

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN

GUWAHATI REGION
STUDY MATERIAL



HISTORY (027) for Class XII for the
Academic year 2016-2017

Chief Patron

Shri C. Neelap, DC, KVS RO, Guwahati

Patrons

Mr. J. Prasad, Assistant Commissioner, KVS RO, Guwahati

Mr. D. Patle, Assistant Commissioner, KVS RO, Guwahati

Mr. S. Bose, Assistant Commissioner, KVS RO, Guwahati

Convener

Mr. V.D. Tailor, Principal, KV CRPF, Guwahati

Prepared/Revised by

Mr. Rajneesh Kumar Tripathi, PGT (HISTORY), KV CRPF, Guwahati

Mr. Mukesh Kumar, PGT (HISTORY), KV Happy Valley, Shillong

Mr. B. K. Singh, PGT (HISTORY), KV Umroi Cantt. Shillong

Mr. Mahendra Kumar, PGT (HISTORY), KV Upper Shillong,

PREFACE

This support material is prepared on the basis of the latest syllabus prescribed by CBSE for class XII (History). Needful additions have been made in order to make the concept clear as per latest syllabus and CBSE pattern. Maps have been attached with this support material in English. Key concepts in nut-shell, explanations, clues etc., are given at different difficulty level to get good marks.

The support material has been prepared in English. Students are suggested to go through the support material. Regular reading and practice will help them to score very good marks in History. The following steps may be followed to use the material for the maximum benefit

1. Read and understand the concepts in nutshell given chapter wise
2. Learn questions and answers given in each chapter
3. Understand the questions and think about other possible questions which could be asked differently.
4. Learn the content thoroughly with the help of NCERT book.
5. Practice Maps in outline Map of India
6. Read CBSE pattern of questions and marks allotment for each Book.
7. Answer the Model paper given and verify the answer as per the CBSE value points.
8. Complete your Project in time and make a nice project as per cbse norms it will help you to score good marks in Project and over all as well.
9. Attempt all questions and take monthly test seriously and make a file to collect questions of all tests and Pre Board Examinations.

INDEX

S.No.	CONTENTS	PAGE No.
1.	CBSE-Pattern and Design -027	
2.	Tips to score well in History	
3.	Bricks, Beads and Bones	
4.	Kings, Farmers and Town	
5.	Kinship, Caste and Class	
6.	Thinkers, Beliefs and buildings	
7.	Through the eyes of travelers	
8.	Bhakti-Sufi traditions	
9.	An imperial capital: Vijayanagar	
10.	Peasants, Zamindar and the state	
11.	Kings and chronicles	
12.	Colonialism and the country side	
13.	Rebels and the Raj	
14.	Colonial cities	
15.	Mahatma Gandhi & Nationalist movement	
16.	Understanding partitions	
17.	Framing the constitution	
18	Model Question papers	
18	Question bank	
19	Maps	
20.	Guidance for Project Work	

HISTORY (027)
CLASS XII (2016-17)
Design of the Question Paper

Paper One

100 Marks

Units	Periods	Marks
Themes in Indian History Part-I Units 1 - 4	55	25
Themes in Indian History Part-II Units 5 - 9	65	25
Themes in Indian History Part-III Units 10 - 15	80	25
Unit 16 : Map Work	10	5
Project Work	10	20
	220	100
Note: There is no change in the syllabus. Value Based Question can be from Part-1, 2, 3 textbooks and carry 04 marks. Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.		

QUESTION PAPER DESIGN (2016-17)

HISTORY

Code No. 027

Class- XII

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

S. No	Typology of Questions	Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies	V. Short Answer (2 Marks)	Short Answer (4 Marks)	Source Based (7 Marks)	Long Answer (8 Marks)	Map Skill (5 Marks)	Marks	% Weightage
1	Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Reasoning ● Analytical Skills ● Map identification skills, etc. 	1	1	-	1	-	14	18%
2	Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)		1	1	1	1	-	21	26%
3	Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) (Map skill based questions- Identification, location, significance.)		-	1 (value based) +1	1	-	1	20	25%
4	High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis & Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)		1	1	1	1	-	21	26%
5	Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)		-	1	-	-	-	4	5%
			One from each book	Two from each book	Each theme on question	Each theme on one question			
Total			3x2=6	6x4=24	3x7= 21	3x8=24	1x5 =5	80	100%

Note: Each source based question will have three questions with marks ranging from 1 - 4.

I. Weightage to content

Themes in Indian History (Part I)	25 Marks
Themes in Indian History (Part II)	25 Marks
Themes in Indian History (Part III)	25 Marks
Map Work	5 Marks
Project work	20 marks
Note:- Value Based Question can be taken from any of the above theme I,II,or III ----04 Marks	
Total	100 Marks

II. Weightage to Difficulty level

Estimated Difficulty Level	Percentage
(i) Easy (E)	30%
(ii) Average (AV)	50%
(iii) Difficult (D)	20%
Scheme of Option: No internal choice except for blind students.	

III. Division of Question Paper

The Question paper will be divided into A, B, C, D and E.

- Part A will carry 3 very short answer questions of 2 marks each.
- Part B 'Section-I' will carry 6 short answer questions of 4 marks each, out of which one is a value based compulsory question. (Part-B' Section-II', Value based)
(No change in the syllabus)
- Part C will carry 3 long answer questions of 8 marks each (word limit '350').
- Part D will carry three source -based questions. The number of questions will be three, carrying 7 marks each (no internal choice). The sources will be taken from the textbooks as directed therein.
- Part E will have 1 map question of 5 marks. Items covered are identification and significance.

IV. Scheme of Option

Part A will have no choice.

Part B will be divided into 2 sections (3 books) +1 value based section.

- **Section I** will have 6 questions from all the three books, out of which the student will attempt any 5 questions.
- **Section-II** -One question will be a value based question which is a compulsory question.

Part C will carry three long answer questions. The number of questions will be 4, carrying 8 marks each. (Each question from three themes). Student will have to answer any three questions.

Part D will be source-based questions. There will be THREE sources, ONE from each book followed by questions. There will have "no internal choice".

In Part E, there will be one map question -Test items will be 'identification' and 'significance'.

There is no change in the list of Maps.

V. Weightage of Marks Book-wise

	VSA 2 marks	SA 4 marks	Source based 7 marks	Marks	Long answer 8 marks	Total
Book I (Ancient India)	2(1)	4+4	7(1)		8(1)	25
Book II (Medieval India)	2(1)	4+4	7(1)		8(1)	25
Book III (Modern India)	2(1)	4+4	7(1)		8(1)	25
Map				5x1		5
Project work -						20
	2x3=6	4x6=24	7x3=21	5	8x3=24	100

(Note: Value Based Question can be from Part-1, 2, 3 textbooks and carry 04 marks. Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.)

LIST OF MAPS

Book 1

1. P-2. Mature Harappan sites: Harappa, Banawali, Kalibangan, Balakot, Rakhigarhi, Dholavira, Nageshwar, Lothal, Mohenjodaro, Chanhudaro, Kot Diji.
2. P-30. Mahajanapada and cities :
Vajji, Magadha, Kosala, Kuru, Panchala, Gandhara, Avanti, Rajgir, Ujjain, Taxila, Varanasi.
3. P-33. Distribution of Ashokan inscriptions:
(i) Kushanas, Shakas, Satavahanas, Vakatakas, Guptas
(ii) Cities/towns: Mathura, Kannauj, Puhar, Braghukachchha
(iii) Pillar inscriptions - Sanchi, Topra, Meerut Pillar and Kaushambi.
(iv) Kingdom of Cholas, Cheras and Pandyas.
4. P-43. Important kingdoms and towns:
(i) Kushanas, Shakas, Satavahanas, Vakatakas, Guptas
(ii) Cities/towns: Mathura, Kanauj, Puhar, Braghukachchha, Shravasti, Rajgir, Vaishali, Varanasi, Vidisha
5. P-95. Major Buddhist Sites:
Nagarjunakonda, Sanchi, Amaravati, Lumbini, Nasik, Bharhut, BodhGaya, Shravasti, Ajanta.

Book 2

1. P-174. Bidar, Golconda, Bijapur, Vijayanagar, Chandragiri, Kanchipuram, Mysore, Thanjavur, Kolar, Tirunelveli, Quilon
2. P-214. Territories under Babur, Akbar and Aurangzeb: Delhi, Agra, Panipat, Amber, Ajmer, Lahore, Goa.

Book 3

1. P-297. Territories/cities under British Control in 1857:
Punjab, Sindh, Bombay, Madras Fort St. David, Masulipatam, Berar, Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, Avadh, Surat, Calcutta, Dacca, Chitagong, Patna, Benaras, Allahabad and Lucknow.
2. P-305. Main centres of the Revolt:
Delhi, Meerut, Jhansi, Lucknow, Kanpur, Azamgarh, Calcutta, Benaras, Gwalior, Jabalpur, Agra, Avadh.
3. P-305. Important centres of the National Movement:
Champaran, Kheda, Ahmedabad, Benaras, Amritsar, Chauri Chaura, Lahore, Bardoli, Dandi, Bombay (Quit India Resolution), Karachi.

Note: - According to Board question papers of 2015-2016 one internal choice is given to the students in each question of PART-C (Long Answer Questions) 8 Mark questions.

TIPS TO SCORE HIGH MARKS IN BOARD EXAM –HISTORY COURSE

TIPS FOR EFFECTIVE CLASSROOM LEARNING:-

Create a positive attitude. You may ask "how does creating a good attitude supposed to boost up my mark?" Well, if you create a good attitude in studying and think positive things about studying, it's likely that you will start liking a subject that you were really not fond of before. You may also get marks for having a good attitude and for not disrupting a class.

Attend your classes regularly. If you attend classes daily instead of skipping them, you will be there to listen to all the lessons the teachers are teaching and won't miss important days. It's likely that you will remember or learn more if you are in class when the teacher is teaching than if you skipped class and then take notes later on.

Set goals for yourself. Set goals like 'get good marks in math, science etc' for yourself and then try your hardest to achieve those goals. If you fail once, don't give up, keep trying.

Do your homework daily. When you get homework, do it, don't leave it. If you're tempted to watch your favourite TV show instead of do homework, think about it this way: Is your favourite TV show going to help you get into a good university and possibly help you achieve the job of your dreams? If the answer is yes, then by all means watch the show. Homework is important because it gives you practice on the subject that you are learning. **Always** do your homework.

Ask for help when you need it. If you have a question on something, ask for help, don't just leave it behind. You can ask anybody who has knowledge on the subject that you need help with like your parents, teacher, brother or sister. It will most definitely help you in tests and quizzes.

Manage your time effectively. It will help you reduce anxiety and focus on studying. If you have a test next week, start studying now. Try not to study at the last minute and cram the night before. Try studying 1 or 2 hours daily and leave a half hour for homework. If you study before you do homework, it will help you do your homework faster and help you understand the subject better. Understand yourself. A big part of academic success is having the right mindset. You have to not only believe in yourself, but also know enough about yourself to know how to achieve that success. Take the time to examine your

academic strengths and weaknesses and find ways to capitalize on your strengths while overcoming or minimizing your weaknesses. Finally, understand how you learn things best -- your learning style -- and try and find classes and study methods that best utilize the way you learn.

Manage Your Courses. Many students struggle academically, not because they do not have the abilities, but because they simply do not actively manage their courses. You should be an expert on the syllabus of each of your courses, with a strong sense of every major assignment and test- including expectations, requirements, and due dates. If some of your teachers are too vague on their syllabi, take the time to get the detailed information you need to better plan and execute all graded materials for your classes now.

Read Actively. Yes, there is quite a bit of reading assigned in schools. Still, part of your job as a student is to not only read all of it - but do so actively rather than passively. Active reading means doing more than just reading. For some people, it means underlining, highlighting, or annotating the materials. Others develop a list of keywords and summarize materials as they read. Still others continually quiz themselves and try to put the information in a different context that helps them better understand it and retain it. Understand the three R's of memory: reception (attentive and observant), retention (review and recite), and recollection (organizing and visualizing).

Utilize Every Class. This tip is not just about attending every class -- though attendance is the foundation of it. Not only must you attend every class session, but you should do so with a strategy to succeed. First, you should sit toward the front of the class; studies show that students who sit in one of the first few rows generally achieve better grades than students who sit toward the back. Second, you should get actively involved in the class. Of course, some classes are pure lecture format, but most allow -- and desire -- some level of student participation -- so get involved and speak up. Finally, if you're going to make the effort to attend class, do so with the primary goal of learning -- which means don't be distracted reading other materials, texting, surfing the Net on your laptop, or talking to the student next to you.

Take Great Notes. It's not enough to attend and be actively involved in every class -- you need to also listen carefully and take detailed notes. Obviously you need to listen to take great notes, but there's more to listening than just taking notes. Many teachers provide pretty strong clues about the most important elements within a lecture -- even going as far as to say something about a topic's importance for the next test. The best students pick up on these clues. In terms of note-taking, there are any number of systems (Cornell, outlining, mapping, charting, and sentence methods), so the crucial step for you is to find the one system -- including one you develop for yourself -- that works for you.

Study Daily and Differently. Every single study of academic success shows that students who commit some time every day to studying -- reading, writing, reviewing, etc. -- perform at a much higher level than those who study in larger chunks, and much better than those who cram. Studying daily builds and increases your knowledge base for the long-term -- assuming you are studying actively rather than passively. Active studying means practicing involving behaviors, such as creating outlines, developing flash cards, participating in study groups, rewriting notes, etc. When possible, take practice quizzes and tests to prepare for the actual examinations.

Know Your Teachers. Put another way; make sure your Teacher knows you. It's amazing how many students choose to be anonymous in the classroom. There's nothing wrong with that strategy -- and in some massive lectures halls of thousands of students, it might be your only choice. You don't have to become best buddies with your Teachers -- and we are not advocating the "kiss-up" strategy either.

This tip is about you moving beyond being an anonymous name or number to being an actual person -- whom the Teacher recognizes. We suggest visiting the Teacher during his/her office hours. The benefits of this strategy are enormous because you'll get the help you need as well as often getting some insider information -- and there's even something termed the "halo effect," which deals with the concept that a Teacher grades more leniently when she/he grades an assignment of a student she/he knows (and respects).

Obtain the Help You Need. Don't wait -- find the help you need as early as possible in the course, long before you begin worrying about whether the course is even salvageable or not. Your first line of help, of course, is your teacher and/or graduate assistants. Next up are campus tutoring centers (most colleges have writing, math, and foreign language labs), where you can obtain expert advice and assistance from other students. You can also find your own personal tutors, as many graduate students offer tutoring on the side. If your problem is less academic and more related to other issues, visit your school's academic support center -- in which you'll find assistance for learning disabilities and other guidance. Finally, for more informal help, don't forget to turn to your classmates for assistance.

Improve Your Writing. Writing is the cornerstone of academic -- and career -- success. You most certainly should strive to improve both your writing and your vocabulary while in school. Becoming a strong writer with the ability to clearly express your ideas and arguments will have amazing payoffs in courses that have a writing component -- whether a research paper, term project, or essay exams. Plus, working to improve your writing also strengthens your critical thinking abilities as well as your listening, reading, and speaking skills -- and helps to build your self-confidence. Developing better writing skills will make you feel -- and sound -- smarter, and lead you to greater professional success.

SOME CAPSULES

Finish your studying tasks on a daily basis

Yes, if at school, a lesson has been taught, finish preparing it the same day at home. Keep this as your prime policy. The same policy applies for tuition classes.

Don't postpone tasks. Don't let procrastination ruin your life! Make up your mind that you'll finish a task on the very same day it is supposed to be done.

Revise stuff regularly

Just preparing lessons daily won't be sufficient! Because, after a while, chances are that you might forget the lessons! This is when revision comes handy! Yes, revising things thoroughly will etch it in your memory. Yes, it is like engraving a drawing on a rock! The more you revise, the better it is! In case of subjects like physics and mathematics, make it a point to revise the formulas as much as you can.

Because, if you have mastery over them, you can score well in board exams and competitive entrance exams too!

Take tests regularly

After studying and revising, it is time to do an honest assessment of your preparations! Yes, make sure that you solve practice test papers time and again. Just school and tuition class exams are not enough! Try to grab as many question paper sets as you can and solve them. Try to be honest and go for an honest evaluation! After evaluation, make sure that you take the corrective measures. That is, by correcting your errors and improving your performance.

Revise again

This part is very important and can't be ignored. Once finished with the tests and evaluation of a subject/chapter, students tend to forget about it altogether! Don't commit this mistake folks! Revision can't be ignored. It is something students should embrace

with open hands! So, make it a point to revise again and again, even after tests and evaluation.

Avoid Burn out

What is a burnout? If you do an activity for an excess amount of time, naturally you'd get tired. This is called burnout.

Anything done in extremes can result in burnout. The same principle applies to studies as well! Too much studying and no means of relaxation can wreak havoc with your mental and nervous system.

I think board students should indulge in stress busting activities. For example- try to find time to indulge in your favorite hobby, play games like soccer, cricket etc, travel with family, enjoy and celebrate festivals, hang out with friends occasionally.

I've listed few options to bust stress. You may choose the method that suits you the best. During my school years and board exam days, I used to bust stress by playing with my friends.

Group studies with good friends

Whether group studies can be productive or not depends on the quality of the members of the group.

The 'group' should consist of students, who are devoted to and serious about studies.

You should go for group studies with only those friends, who you think are good at studies. They should be your honest friends. Give them the freedom to analyze and rate your performance.

This way, you'll come to know of your weak points easily. Further, with the help of your friends, you can work towards improving your weak areas.

Would you believe it? Many IAS rank holders have credited their success in exams to group studies and the combined efforts of a group! In most of the cases, the group members would help each other strengthen their weak points!

Suggested strategies for high scoring in history

1. Re-texting the content (simple)

Generally concepts in the textbook are very extensive and elaborate. So it is very important to simplify the content according to your understanding. This would definitely help before your examination.

2. Note making (Anecdotes) Develop the habit of making short notes and key points for all important content. This should be done methodically.

3. Programmed learning through learning frames:-

Make learning frames for the difficult and important topics that are abstract. Simple programmed learning frames with logical sequencing would increase your learning process.

4. Timeline charts.

Prepare time line charts unit wise for history chapters. Maintain a small notepad exclusively for timeline charts. This would be always handy at the verge of your examination preparation.

5. Short one word questions for micro learning:- Prepare many short questions with answers while you are preparing the lesson, This would definitely a time consuming process. These short questions would help for micro level learning of the concepts..

SECOND HALF- FROM DECEMBER TILL BOARD EXAMINATION

This is the time, when the festival season gets over and the winter sets in. Also, this is the time that 10th and 12th standard students should take a reality check. Try to evaluate your preparation so far. And please be honest while doing it. For best results, while evaluating, take the help of good friends, teachers,

parents etc. Based on the evaluation, it is time to plan your preparations over the next half of the season!

Time management is the key This is the time, when you should take time management very seriously. Because, half of the time just flew past you! Now you just can't afford to waste time. And the only solution is- time management!.

Go for question paper centered/blueprint centered study pattern recommend this study pattern to those students, who have been doing nothing so far. Yes, I know that despite 10th and 12th standard board exams being very important, there are students who do nothing (study). So, if you are one such student, who is all set to face the board exams, I urge you to implement this study pattern. This study pattern enables on to cover as much important parts of the syllabus as possible, in the shortest amount of time possible.

To implement this method, first you must buy the various solved/unsolved exam papers from various publications. This has to be followed by solving those papers.

Solving question papers will give you a clear idea of the type of questions that are asked in the examination. But don't blindly rely on this method. Because blueprint of the question paper may change. Still, this method is very effective in picking out the 'most important' questions. Pay more attention towards such questions.

Don't let tension get the better of you!

With the 10th and 12th standard board exams looming large over their heads, students tend to get a bit tensed! Not only students, even teachers and parents fall prey to this! Don't let tension ruin your preparations guys! Overcome it!

Only go for productive group studies

During the reading vacations, many students feel enticed to go for group studies. But these so called group studies often tend to become less productive! This is something you just can't afford, particularly with so less time left!

Only go for those group study sessions, which you feel will help you! Like going to a studious friend to clear your doubts. That's it friends, these are my effective and killer tips for board students. Following them religiously will guarantee you high marks. 12th and 10th standards are important milestones in a student's life. So make sure that you put in surplus hard work and make yourself and your parents proud! At the same time, also take care of your health!

Best of luck!

Chapter 1

Bricks, Beads and Bones

The Harappan Civilisation

TERMS

Hoards- Objects kept carefully by people, often inside containers such as pots. Such hoards can be of jewellery or metal objects, saved for reuse by metal workers.

Pictographic- Picture like signs to represent letters or words of harappan script.

SEALS- Distinctive artefact of the Harappan civilization. They were made of stone, animal motifs and signs from a script are represented on them.

Shamans- Men and women who claim magical and healing powers, as well as ability to communicate with the other world.

Culture- A group of objects distinctive in style usually found together within a specific geographical area and period of time.

Key Concepts

Period: - 1. Early Harappa culture – before 2600 BCE.

2. Mature Harappa culture – 2600 BCE.

3. Late Harappa culture – after 1900 BCE.

Extent of harappan Civilization: -

Northern boundary – Manda

southern Boundary – Daimabad

Eastern boundary – Alamgirpur

western boundary – Sutkagendor.

Characteristics of the Harappan Civilisation:

Two sections: 1) The citadel

2) The Lower Town

Metals known : - gold , silver , copper , bronze.

Craft : the place Chanhudaro was totally involved for craft production.

Modes of transportation : bullock carts and boats.

GIST OF THE CHAPTER:

1. The Indus Valley civilization is also called the Harappan civilization. This civilization is dated between 2600 and 1900 BCE.

2. Main centers of this civilization were Harappa, Mohenjodaro, Lothal, Kalibanga, Ropar, Alamgirpur and Banawali.
3. The Harappans ate a wide range of plant and animal produce, including fish. Agriculture, cattle rearing, trade, different small scale industries and handicrafts were the means of subsistence of the people of Harappa.
4. Harappa was the most ancient found city of Harappa. The most unique feature of the Harappan civilization was the development of urban centres .
5. Mohenjodaro was a planned laid city. This city was divided in two sections – Citadel and the lower town. Roads and streets intersected each other at right angles. Great Bath was a very important building of Mohenjodaro. This is a large rectangular tank surrounded by a corridor on all four sides.
6. The burials found at Harappa sites . Generally the dead were laid in pits. The burial pit was made in some instances, the hollowed out space in lined with bricks.
7. Transport seals, script and weights, Bullock carts and boats were main modes of transport. It is likely that the trade and other relation might have developed between the Harappans and the people of Oman, Bahrain or Mesopotamia through the sea routes.
8. People of Harappan civilization worshipped Mother Goddess and Proto-Shiva. Conical stone objects, which have been found , are classified as Lingas.
9. Harappan script remains undeciphered till date. Ruler had an important role in Harappan civilization. Some archaeologists support that the Harappans had no rulers.
10. Daya Ram Sahni, John Marshall, Rakhal Das Banerji ,R.E.M.Wheeler , Alexander Cunningham and other several archaeologists had great role in discovery of Harappan civilization.
11. A variety of materials were used by the craftsmen of Harappan civilization. Almost people devoted to craft production, including bead making, shell cutting , seal making ,weight making.
12. Climatic changes , deforestation , excessive floods , earthquake, drying up of rivers and landscape were some of the main causes of decline of the Harappan civilization.
13. Pottery, tools, ornaments, household objects etc ,which were used and left behind by the ancient people of Harappan civilization give us picture of the main features of Harappan civilization.
14. India, Pakistan and Afghanistan are the main present boundaries of the Harappan civilization.
15. Faience is a material made of ground sand or silica mixed with colour and a gum and then fired. The little pots of faience were probably considered precious because it was very difficult to make them.

1. List the raw materials required for craft production in the Harappan civilisation and discuss how these might have been obtained .

Ans: The variety of the materials used to make beads is remarkable : stones like carnelian , jasper , crystal , quartz ; metals like copper , bronze , a gold.

Two methods of procuring materials for craft production : -

1. They established settlements such as Nageshwar , Shortughai and Balakot.
2. They might have sent expeditions to areas such as the Khetri region of Rajasthan {copper} and south India {gold}.

2. What were the confusions in the mind of the mind of Cunningham while studying harappan civilization?

Ans: He used the accounts left by Chinese Buddhist pilgrims who had visited the sub-continent between the fourth and seventh centuries CE.

He thought that Indian history began with the first cities in the Ganga valley.

3 . What were the differences in the techniques adopted by Marshall and Wheeler in studying harappan civilization ?

Ans : Marshall tended to excavate along regular horizontal units , measured uniformly through the mound , ignoring the stratigraphy.

R. E.M. Wheeler , rectified this problem . Wheeler realised that it was necessary to follow the stratigraphy of the mound rather than dig mechanically along uniform horizontal lines .

4. “ burials is a better source to trace social difference prevalent in the harappan civilization “. Discuss.

Ans : 1 studying burials is a strategy to find out social differences .

2.at burials in harappan sites the dead were generally laid in pits .

3. Some graves contain pottery and ornaments , perhaps a belief that these could be used in the afterlife. Jewellery has been found in burials of both men and women.

5. “ our knowledge about the Indus valley civilization is poorer than that of the other civilizations .”

Explain :

Ans : yes,our Knowledge about the Indus valley Civilization is poorer than that of the other because of the following reasons :

The shift of that age has hitherto not been deciphered .

The easy method behind seeking knowledge about other civilizations such as that of Egypt , Mesopotamia, China etc .

6 . Write a note on the drainage system of the Harappans .

Ans ; 1. One of the striking features of this town was a well – planned drainage system .

The drains were made of mortar , lime , and gypsum

2 . They were covered with big bricks and stones which could be lifted easily to clean the drains .

3.Smaller drains From houses on both the streets came and a brick laid main channel .

4. Bigger drains which cleared the rain water were 2 and half feet to 5 feet in circumference .

5 . For sewage from houses , pits were provided at either side of the street .

7. Discuss the functions that may have been performed by rulers in harappan society .

Ans : 1 . Some archaeologists are that harappan society had no rulers and that everybody enjoyed equal status . others feel there was no single ruler but several .

2 . There are indications of extraordinary uniformity of harappan artefacts as evident in pottery , seals , weights and bricks .

3 . Notably bricks though obviously not produced in any single centre , were of a uniform ratio through the region , from jammu to Gujarat .

4 . The ruler might have taken interest in economy of the state or city states. He used to inspire the farmer to increase agricultural production .

5.He used to issue common acceptable coins or seals , weights and measurements and measurements.

During the natural calamity such as flood, earthquake, epidemic etc. the ruler used to provide grains and other eatables to the affected people.

He used to play active role to defend cities or state from foreign attack.

Q8 How can you say that the Harappan culture was an urban one.

Ans We can say that the harappan culture was an urban one, due to the following reasons;

The cities were well planned and thickly populated. The roads were straight and wide. The houses were made of burnt bricks and contained more than one storey. Every house had a well and a bathroom. The drainage system was excellent with house drains emptying into street drains. The citadel of Harappa had public buildings. Lothal had a dockyard and was an important trading centre. After the decline of the Harappan culture, town planning was forgotten and there was absence of city life for about a thousand years.

Q9 Write a note on the agricultural technology of Harappans.

Ans Agricultural was the chief occupation of the Harappans. The prevalence of agriculture is indicated by finds of grains. But it is more difficult to reconstruct actual agricultural practices. Archaeologists have found evidence of a ploughed field at kalibangan. Representation on seals and terracotta sculpture indicate that the bull was known, and archaeologist extrapolate from this that oxen were used for ploughing. Terracotta models of the plough have been found at sites in cholistan and at Banawali. The field had two sets of furrows at right angles to each other, suggesting that two different crops were grown together. Most harappan sites are located in semi-arid lands, where irrigation was probably required for agriculture. Traces of canals have been found at the Harappan site of shortughai in Afganistan. It is also likely that water drawn from wells was used for irrigation. Besides, water reservoirs found in Dholavira may have been used to store water for agriculture.

Q.10 Discuss how archaeologist reconstruct the past.

1 material evidences, allows archaeologists to better reconstruct Harappan life. This material could be pottery, tools, ornaments, household objects, etc

2 Recovering artefacts is just the beginning of the archaeological enterprise. Archaeologists then classify their finds.

3 Archaeologists have to decide whether an artefact is a tool or an ornament, or both, or something meant for ritual use (complicated function).

4 an understanding of function of an artefact is often shaped by its resemblance with present day things- beads, querns, stone blades and pots are obvious examples.

5 Archaeologists also try to identify the function of an artefact by investigating the context in which it was found.

6 The problems of archaeological interpretation are perhaps most evident in attempts to reconstruct religious practices.

7 Remains of crops, saddle querns or pit are studied to identify food.

8 Archaeologists observe the different layers of site and try to find out different things which give picture of socio-economic conditions, religions and cultural life of the past people.

PASSAGE BASED QUESTIONS

Q11. Read the passage given below and answer the following question 7

The most Ancient System Yet Discovered

About the drains, Mackay noted: "It is certainly the most complete ancient system as yet discovered." Every house was connected to the street drains. The main channels were made of bricks set in mortar and were covered with loose bricks that could be removed for cleaning. In some cases, limestone was used for the covers. House drains first emptied into a sump or cesspit into which solid matter settled while waste water flowed out into the street drains. Very long drainage channels were provided at intervals with sumps for cleaning. It is a wonder of archaeology that "little heaps of material, mostly sand, have frequently been found lying alongside drainage channels, which shows.... that the debris was not always carted away when the drain was cleared."

From Ernest Mackay, Early Indus Civilisation, 1948.

Drainage systems were not unique to the larger cities, but were found in smaller settlements as well. At Lothal for example, while houses were built of mud bricks, drains were made of burnt bricks.

Questions:

- 1 The drains of which place are being described in this passage? 1
- 2 What were the advantages of covered drainage? Give any two reasons to support your answer. 2
- 3 Enumerate any four characteristics of these houses. 2
- 4 What was the drawback in the sanitation system? 2

Q12. Read the passage given below and answer the following question 7

How Artefacts are identified

Processing of food required grinding equipment as well as vessels for missing blending and cooking. These were made of stone, metal and terracotta. This is an excerpt from one of the earliest reports on excavations at Mohenjo-Daro, the best-known Harappan site:

Saddle querns.....are found in considerable numbers..... and they seem to have been the only means in use for grinding cereals. As a rule, they were roughly made of hard, gritty, igneous rock or sandstone and mostly show signs of hard usage. As their bases are usually convex they must have been set in the earth or in mud to prevent their rocking. Two main types have been found: those on which another smaller stone was pushed or rolled to and fro, and others with which a second stone was used as a pounder, eventually making a large cavity in the nether stone. Querns of the former type were probably used solely for grain; the second type possibly only for pounding herbs and spices for making curries. In fact, stones of this latter type are dubbed “curry stones” by our workmen and our cook asked for the loan of one from the museum for use in the kitchen.

Questions:

1. What are grinding equipment or saddle querns? 1
2. How is the surface of this grinding equipment's? What does it indicate? 2
3. What are its two kinds? 2
4. Which aspect of the Harappan Culture does these grinding equipment's highlights? 2

Q13. Read the passage given below and answer the following question 7

In the worlds of wheeler “whatever the source of authority and a dominant religious elements may fairly be assumed, the lords of Harappa administered their city in fashion not remote that of priest- kings or governors of sumer and akkad. In the opinion of stuart piggot, “Harappan kingdom was governed from two capital cities 350 miles apart but linked by a continuous river thoroughfare. It is possible that the whole area was divided into independent states with each having its separate capital just as Mohenjodaro in Sindh, Harappa in Punjab, Kalibangan in Rajasthan and Lothal in Gujarat.”

Questions:

1. According to Wheeler, in what fashion the Lords of Harappa administered their city? 2
2. According to Stuart Piggot, how the harrapan kingdom was governed? 2
3. Where was Sumer? 1
4. According to Stuart Piggot, What was the possible status of the Harappan kingdom? 2

VALUE BASED QUESTIONS

Q 1. Enlist the raw materials used for making beads, mention the process to make beads.

List of raw materials-cornelian, jasper,crystal,quartz metals like copper, bronze and gold,shell,faience, terracotta.

Process to make- carnelian was obtained by firinf, convert in the red color stones were chipped into rough shape and then finely flaked into the final form. Grinding, polishing and drilling completed the process. Drill tools found at chonhudaro and lothal

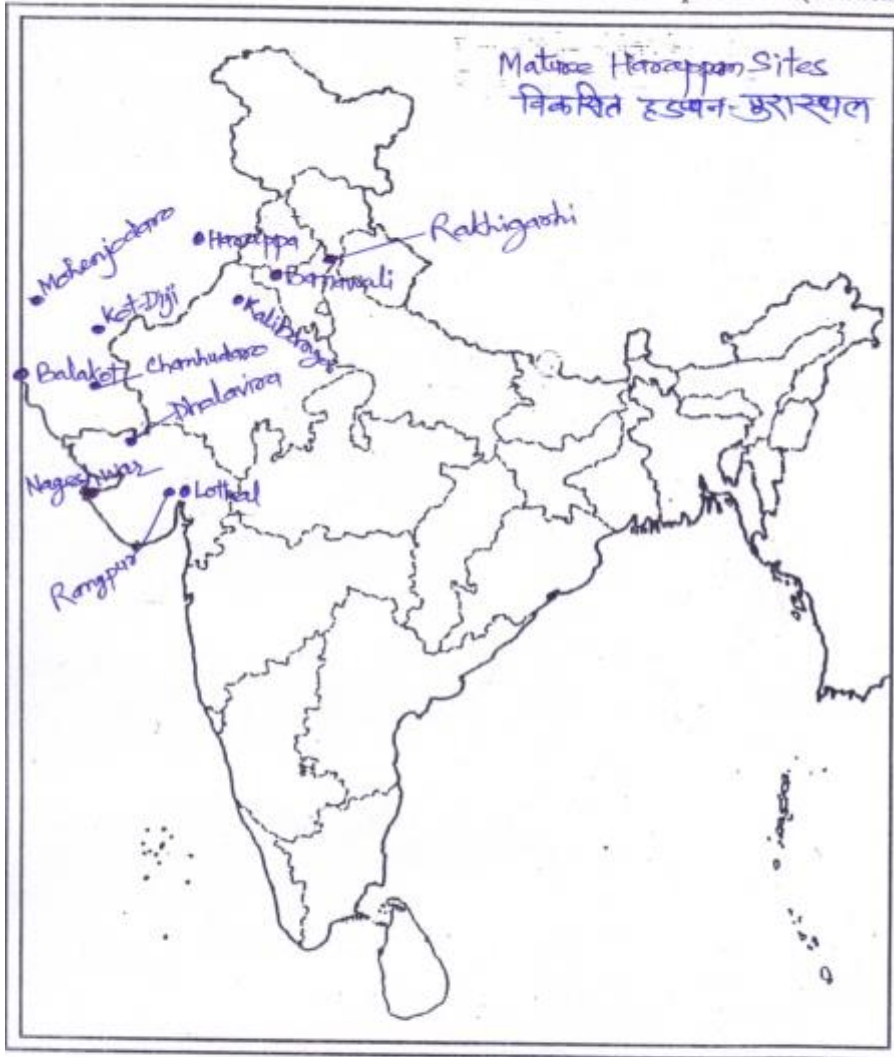
Q 2. What were the religious features of Harappans? Mention two religious features found in modern India.

Harappan religious features

- g) priest king
- h) great bath of Mohenjodaro
- i) five altars found at Kalibangan and Lothal
- j) worshiping plants and nature-like Pashu, one horned animal
- k) A figure of a yogi has been regarded as proto-Shiva
- l) Modern religious features
 - 4) Shiva or proto Shiva
 - 5) Shiva linga
 - 6) Pashu

①

भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)
Outline Map of India (Political)



Que: Show and locate the following mature Harappan sites on the political map of India:-

Harappa, Mohenjodaro, Rakhigashi, Banawali, Kalibangan, Kot Diji, Balakot, Dholavira, Nagashwar, Lothal & Rangpur.

भारत के राजनैतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित हड़प्पा संस्कृति के निम्नलिखित छाराएल को चिह्नित एवं प्रदर्शित कीजिए -
हड़प्पा, मोहनजोदड़ो, राखीगढ़ी, बनावली, कालीबंगा, कोटदीजी, झालाकोट, धौलावीरा, नागेश्वर, लोथल और रंगपुर।

THEME 2

KINGS, FARMERS AND TOWNS EARLY STATES AND ECONOMICS (C600 BCE-600CE)

TERMS

Epigraphy- the study of inscriptions

Murals- wall paintings

Oligarchy- a form of government where power is exercised by a group of men.

Agrahara- A land granted to a Brahmana , generally exempt from land revenue and other dues to the king.

Janapada- the land where a jana (a people, clan or tribe) sets its foot or settles, generally used in both prakrit and Sanskrit.

Numismatics- A study of coins, including visual elements such as scripts and images, metallurgical analysis and the contexts in which they have been found.

Palaeography- the study of ancient writing systems and the deciphering and dating of historical manuscripts.

GIST OF THE CHAPTER

1. Rigveda was composed along the Indus and its tributaries .Inscriptions, texts, coins, and visual materials are different sources with which historians try to understand development of this age .
2. The 6th Century BCE is considered as a major turning point in early Indian history. This era emergence of different systems of thought including Buddhism and Jainism.
3. Some of states 6th and 4th century BCE known as Janapadas, became very powerful and were known as the Mahajanapadas . Some known as ganas or sanghas, oligarchies, where power was shared by a number of men, after collectively called rajas. Some of the more important ones were those of Vajji, Magadha, Koshala, Kuru, Panchala, Gandhara and Avanti.
4. Chandragupta Maurya founded Maurya empire in 321 BCE. Asoka was the most famous ruler of Mauryan empire. He conquered Kalinga.
5. Texts written on stone, metal or any other hard surface are known as inscriptions. Early inscriptions were written in 'Prakrit' language.
6. Inscriptions of Asoka are mainly in Brahmi and Kharosthi script . These scripts were deciphered by an East India Company official 'James Prinsep' .
7. Asoka adopted the titles of 'Devanampiya' and 'Piyadassi'. Meaning of 'Devanampiya' was 'beloved of the gods' and the meaning of 'Piyadassi' was pleasant to behold.
8. There were five major political centres of Mauryan empire and these were-capital Pataliputra and four provincial centres –Taxila, Ujjayini ,Tosali and Suvarngiri, mentioned in Asokan inscriptions.
9. Megasthenes , Greek ambassador to the court of Chandragupta Maurya wrote that military activities were coordinated by one committee and six sub-committee.
10. The Kushanas ruled over a vast kingdom extending from central Asia.
11. Harishena composed the Prayaga Prashasti which depicts achievements of Samudragupta. Harishena was the court poet of the king Samudragupta.

12. Manusmriti is the most famous text of early India. It is written in Sanskrit language and was composed between 200 BCE-200 CE.
13. The new kingdoms that emerged in the Deccan and further south, including the chiefdoms of the Cholas, Cheras and Pandyaas in Tamilakam . The early Sangam texts contain poems describing chief and the ways in which they acquired and distributed resources.
14. The first gold coins were issued by the Kushanas in the first century CE. These coins were identical in weight and size with those issued by contemporary Parthian rulers of Iran and Roman emperors.

Grihapati was the head of the family. He was the owner, master or head of a house hold..

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q1.What are megaliths?

Ans- 1. Megaliths were elaborate stone structures in central and south India in first millenium BCE.

2. These were kept on the burials. Dead were buried with a wide range of iron tools and weapons.

Q2 Why six century BCE often considered as a major turning point in Indian history?

Ans a) It is an era associated with early states and cities, growing use of iron, the development of coin.

b) it also witnessed the growth of diverse system of thoughts including Buddhism and Jainism.

Q3. Define Mahamatta?

Ans- 1. Special officers appointed by Ashoka.

2. Appointed to spread the message of Dhamma.

Q4) Write about the sources of Mauryan history?

Ans a) kautiliya's Arthashastra b) Asoka's inscriptions c) Foreign accounts- ex Megasthenis's indica d) Buddhist and jain texts etc

Q5. Who were Kushanas?

Ans.i.Kushanas were a clan of nomadic people living in China.

ii. First to issue gold coins.

Q6.In which languages and Script, Ashokan script were written?

Ans- Language- Prakrit,Aramic and Greek.

Script-Prakrit in Brahmi, Greek,Araimic and Kharosthi.

Q7. Who was Gahapati?

Ans- Gahapati was the owner, master or head of ahousehold.

Q8. Discuss factors responsible for the rise of Magadha-

Powerful rulers-Bimbisara and Ajatasattu

Availability of iron

Fertile soil

Availability of elephants in forest

Strong capital-Rajgir and Pataliputra.

Q9. Describe five features of Mahajanapadas?

Ans i) most of the mahajanapadas ruled by kings but some ruled by Ganas or Sanghas.

ii) Each had its own capital often fortified.

iii) permanent army recruited from the peasantry.

iv) regular bureaucracy

v) Dharmasutras laid down norms for kings and other people.

vi) kings were getting taxes and tributes from people.

Q10. Explain main features of Ashoka's Dhamma?

i) Respect to elders, love for young and kindness to servants.

ii) Religious tolerance to other religions

iii) Liberal policies towards Brahmanas, shramanas.

iv) Appointment of Dhamma mahamattas.

Q11. Important changes in agriculture during the period between 600 BCE to 600 CE.

For increase of agricultural production use of plough with iron tripped ploughshare.

Introduction of transplantation of crops.

Irrigations by ponds, wells and canals.

Hoe agriculture in semi-arid parts of Punjab, Rajasthan and hilly tracks in North-Eastern and Central parts.

Q12. How do inscriptions help in reconstruction of history?

Knowledge about the rulers and their achievements.

Scripts and language of that time.

Land grant and economic condition.

Extent of the empire.

Q13. Main features of Mauryan administration?

Central administration- King had control over legislative, executive, judiciary, army and finance.

Provincial administration-The empire was divided into many provinces.

Local Government- There was a committee of 30 members to maintain rules and regulations in Pataliputra. King used to run the administration with the help of high officials. Five major political centres in the empire.

Law and order system setup.

Organised army – a committee with subcommittee for coordinating military activity . To spread dhamma , appointment of dhamma Mahamatta.

14. Source Based Questions : -

7 marks

What the king's officials did ?

Here is an excerpt from the account of Megasthenes :

Of the great of state , some... superintend the rivers , measure the land , as is done in Egypt , and inspected the sluices by which water is let out from the main canals into their branches , so that every one may have an equal supply of it . the same persons have charge also of the huntsmen, and are entrusted with the power of rewarding or punishing them according to their deserts. They collect the taxes , and superintend the occupations connected with land ; as those of the woodcutters , the carpenters and the miners.

1. Explain the duties of the officers of state .

Ans : 1. some superintended the rivers , measured lands and inspected the sluices by which water was let out from the main canals into their branches , so that everyone would have an equal supply of it .

2. they had also charge of huntsmen or punishing them according to their deserts .

3. they collected the taxes , and superintended the occupations connected with land ; as those of the the carpenters , the blacksmiths , and the miners .

2. Explain the role of the sub committees for coordinating military activities .

Ans: Megasthenes mentioned a the committee with six sub committees for coordinating military activity.

2. They looked after the navy , transport, foot soldiers , horses , etc.

3. the second committee had to arrange bullock carts to carry equipments procure food for soldiers and fodder for animals and recruit servants and artisans to look after the soldiers .

3. What did Ashoka do to hold his empire together ?

Ans ; 1 . Ashoka tried to hold his empire together by propagating dhamma .

2. Special officers called dhamma mahamattas were appointed to spread the message of dhamma .

15. Read the passage given below and answer the following question 7

Prabhavati Gupta and the village of Danguna

This is what Prabhavati Gupta states in her inscription:

Prabhvati Gupta commands the *gramakutumbinas* (householders /peasants living in the village). Bramanas and others living in the village of Danguna...

“Be it known to you that on the twelfth of the bright of Kartika, we have ,in order to increase our religious merit donated this village with the pouring out of water , to tne Acharya Chanalasvamin... you should obey all (his) commands ...

We confer on the following exemptions of an *agrahara*... (This village is) not to be enter by soldiers and policemen; (it is) exempt from (the obligation to provide) grass, (animal) hides as seats. And charcoal (torturing royal officers); exempt from (the royal prerogative of purchasing fermenting liquors and digging; exempt from (the obligation to supply) flowers and milk ;(it is donated) together with (the right to) hidden treasures and deposits together with major and minor taxes...

The charter has been written in the thirteenth year. (It has been) engraved by Chakradasa.

Questions:

1. Who issued this inscription? (2)
2. What were the exemptions conferred on a typical agarahara land? (2)
3. State the significance of this source. Give any three points. (3)

16. Source Based Questions : -

7 marks

An anonymous Greek sailor wrote in his book “Periplus of the Erythraean sea” about the significant centres of trade and commerce on Malabar coast in southern india in ancient times. He writes “they send large ships to these market-towns on account of the great quantity and bulk of pepper and malabathrum (possibly cinnamon, produced in these regions). These are imported here, in the first place, a great quantity of coin: topaz... there is exported pepper, which is produced in quantity in only one region near these markets... Besides this there are exported great quantities of fine pearls, ivory, silk cloth.. transparent stones of all kinds, diamonds and sapphires, and tortoise shell”.

Questions:

1. What articles did south india export to the foreign countries?(2)
2. What articles India imported from foreign countries? (2)
3. What was the name of the book written by an anonymous Greek sailor about a significant centre of trade and commerce in southern India in ancient times? (1)
- 4 What were the main items of produce in the region mentioned by the Greek sailors? 2

Value Base questions

Q 1. How did Mauryan Empire inspired Indians to make great future of the country?

- a) Ashoka ruled people on the base of morality and religious values.
- b) First empire in india spread in all indian subcontinent.

- c) Recruited permanent army and official and given cash salary.
- d) Made pillar inscriptions for the future generations.
- e) Ashoka policies inspired the leaders of 20th century for the freedom struggle.

Q 2. How did Mauryan Empire inspired Indians to make great future of the country? What do you meant by Dhamma? Mention its main features.

Dhamma-These were the rules based on morality.

Features-a)respect the elders.

b) Respect of brahmanas.

c) Well behave with slaves and servants.

d) Respect the traditions of the different religions.

e) Appointed Dhammahamatras for implementing dhamma policies.

भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)
Outline Map of India (Political)



प्र०- भारत के राजनैतिक मानचित्र पर प्राचीन भारत के निम्नलिखित नगरों को चिह्नित करके के प्रदर्शित की जाए।
राजगीर (राजगृह) उज्जैन, तक्षशिला, वाराणसी, मथुरा, कन्नौज, पुहार
भृगुकच्छ

On the political map of India show and locate the following ancient Indian towns/cities -
Rajgir (Rajgrih) Ujjain, Taxila, Varanasi, Mathura, Kanauj
Puhar and Bhagukacheta.

KINSHIP, CASTE AND CLASS IN EARLY SOCIETIES

(600 BCE-600CE)

TERMS

Adi Parvan- the first section of the Sanskrit version of the Mahabharata.

Dvija- literally means twice born.

Gotra- The cow pen or the place where cattle belonging to the whole clan are kept. But in course of time it signified descent from a common ancestor.

Kinfolk- Blood relation

Kinship- A person of the same family.

Kula- used in Sanskrit to designate families.

Yajna- A kind of a religious act in which members of a family uttered vedic mantras before the sacrificial fire. Later priests came to play an important role in the performance of Yajnas.

Nishadas- people living in forests.

Vamsha- used in Sanskrit to denote lineage.

Gist of the chapter

1. The Mahabharata contains different sections laying down norms of behavior for different social groups. This is a story of changing relations. This story describes a conflict over land and power between two groups of cousins, the Kauravas and the Pandavas.
2. The ideal of patriliney, sons of a person could control all of his assets. It means tracing descent from father to son, grandson and so on.
3. The term matriliney is used when descent is traced through the mother.
4. Eight forms of marriage have been recognized in Dharmasutras and Dharmshastras. These are texts composed in Sanskrit by Brahmanas.
5. Endogamy means marriage within a unit. The unit could be a kin group, caste or a group living in the same locality. Exogamy refers to marriage outside the unit.
6. Polygyny is the practice of a man having many wives. Polyandry is the practice of a woman having many husband.
7. Indra was one of the principal deities in the Rigveda, a god of valour, warfare and rains.
8. The people of same kin and of the same Varna in the practice were called the member of same gotra. Each gotra was named after a Vedic seer. Women were expected to adopt gotra of their husband after marriage. Members of the same gotra could not marry with each other.
9. There were four classes or varnas in society-Brahmanas, kshatriyas, Vaishyas, Shudras. Brahmanas were given highest status and Shudras were kept at lowest level.
10. Jatis sharing a common occupation were sometimes organized in to Shrenis or Guilds. Membership of guild was based on specialization of craft.
11. Kula is used to designated families and the word jati refers to the larger network of kinfolk.

12. Manusmriti was the greatest scripture from all the scriptures. It was compiled between 200 BCE to 200 CE.
13. Stridhana meant a woman's wealth. The women were allowed to keep the gifts they received on the occasion of their marriage. It was considered as her Stridhana.
14. The Bhagavad Gita is the most important didactic section of the Mahabharata. It contains the advice offered by Lord Krishna to Arjuna in the battlefield of Kurukshetra.
15. The term Vamsha is used for lineage which means people living with each other and who have common ancestor belonging to same Vamsha.

Q1. What do you mean by the term epic?

Ans- Epic means a larger poetic text which narrates the lives and achievements of the heroes or the past of a nation.

Q2. Give two importance of Manusmriti.

Ans-1. It gives vital information about law and social practices.

2. It influences the Hindu way of life even today.

Q3. What is endogamy?

Ans- endogamy refers to a marriage within a unit. This could be a kin, group, cast or a group living in the same locality.

Q4. What do you mean by Kula and Jati?

Ans - Sanskrit texture the term Kula to designate families and Jati for larger network of kinfolk.

Q5. Why the war Mahabharata fought? What was its result?

Ans- The war of Mahabharata was fought to acquire land and authority. The war was won by the pandavas.

Q6. The Mahabharata is good sources to study the social values of ancient times prove it?

Ans- Yes, Mahabharata is good source to study the social values of ancient times.

1. The Mahabharata gives a vivid description of the social values of the period as essential it is the story between two set of warnings cousins and thus centre on conflict in the society.
2. Petriline successions it emphasized.
3. The Mahabharata reinforce the relation between the cast and occupation perception between the cast and occupation prescribed in the dharmashastras through stories.
4. Mahabharata gives a vivid description of the cast system and interrelation of different caste groups.
5. The Mahabharata also provides evidence to patriarchal society.
6. Kanyadan or a gift of a daughter in marriage was considered an important religious duty of the father.
7. Different types of marriages were practiced in the society.

8. The Mahabharata also gives two contrasting social norms in the relationship between mother and son. For example Kauravas and their mother.
9. It provides information about Varna and different professions.

Q7. In what ways the Buddhist theory of social contract different from brahamical view of society derived from the purusha sukta?

Ans- 1.The purusha sukta says that four Varnas emerged from the purusha sukta.

2. This Varna`s were Brahmans, Kashtriyas, Vaishya and Sudra.
3. The Brahmans enjoyed the supreme position in the society.
4. The Kashtryas were warriors, they ran the administrations.
5. The Vaishya were engaged in trade.
5. The Shudras were destined to serve the three Varna.
6. Only the birth was the basis of status and respect in the society.

The Buddhism did not accept this concept. They believe that the inequality in the society was artificial and temporary. They rejected birth as the basis of social prestige.

Q8. What did B.B.Lal note about the houses in the second phase of Mahabharata period explain?

Ans- B.B.Lal has given the description about the houses in the second phase he noted that within the limited area excavated, no definite plants of houses were obtained but walls of mud and mud bricks duly encounterd. The discovery of mud plasters with prominent reed marks suggested that some of the houses had reed walls plasters with all mud.

Q9 Explain the relationship between the Varna system and the occupation according to Brahmanical texts. How did the Brahmanas reinforce these?

Ans Relationship between the Varna system and the occupation according to Brahmanical texts:

- i) Brahmanas- study and teach the vedas, perform sacrifices.
 - ii) Kshtriyas- study the vedas, get sacrifice performed and engage in warfare, protect people and administer justice.
 - iii) Vaishyas- study the vedas, get sacrifice performed and engaged in agriculture and trade.
 - iv) Shudras- assigned only one occupation that of serving the three higher varnas.
- The Brahmanas enforces these by;
- a) Divine origin b) advising kings to enforce the order c) caste based on birth

Q10 The rules of the Brahmanical texts were not universally followed in ancient time. Justify giving five evidence.

Ans Brahmanical texts were not universally followed in ancient times:

- i) Women were expected to give up the gotra of the father after marriage. However the women married satvahana rulers continued to have names derived from other gotra. They did not adopt husband's gotra.

- ii) According to shastras only Kshatriyas could become rulers. But there were many ruling families that claims to be Brahmanas or Vaishyas.
- iii) There were population whose practices were not influenced by Brahmanical ideas such as Nishadas, Nomadic pastoralists.
- iv) There were instance of multiple occupations of the same caste such as silk weavers of Mandasor.
- v) Generally marriage took place within the caste. Sometimes marriage took place outside the caste such as Bhim and Hidimba.
- vi) Women were not allowed to share the property of their father. Exceptions are there such as Prabhavati Gupta.

Q11. Passage Based Questions

Draupadi's Marriage

Drupada the king of Panchal organized a competition where the challenge was to string a bow and hit at a target: the winner will be chosen to marry his daughter Draupadi. Arjuna was victorious and was garlanded by Draupadi the Pandavas returned with her to their mother Kunti, even before she saw them ask them to share whatever they had got she realized her mistake when she was Draupadi but her command would not be violated after much deliberation Yudhishthira decided that Draupadi will be the common wife. When Draupadi was told about this he protested. However when Vyasa arrived and told him that the Pandavas were in reality incarnations of Indra, whose wife had been reborn as Draupadi and they were destined for each other.

Vyasa added that in other instances young women had prayed for a husband and in her enthusiasm, had prayed five times instead of once. This woman was now reborn as Shiva had fulfilled her desire convinced by these stories, Draupadi consented to the marriage.

Q1. What was the competition organized by the Panchala king Draupadi for a marriage of his daughter?

Ans- Draupadi organized a competition where the challengers were to string a bow and hit at a target.

Q2. What two explanations were given by Vyasa to the convinced king Draupadi for being the common wife for the Pandavas?

Ans- Vyasa told that Pandavas were in reality of Indra. He also told that a woman who was blessed by Lord Shiva to have five husbands was now reborn as Draupadi.

Q3. What form of the marriage was Draupadi's marriage to the Pandavas? Give two views of historians about the form of marriage?

Ans- It was an example of Polyandry. Some historians believe that such kind of marriage was perhaps prevalent in some sections of society. Some historians believe that such tradition was present in the Himalayan region.

Q12. Passage Based Questions

A Mother's Advice

“Gandhari made one last appeal to her eldest son Duryodhana:

By making peace you honour your father and me, as well as your well-wishers...it is the wise man who is in control of his senses who guards his kingdom. Greed and anger drag a man away from his profits; by defeating these two enemies a king conquers the earth ... You will happily enjoy the earth, my son, along with the wise and heroic Pandavas There is no good in a war, no law (dharma) and profit (artha), let alone happiness; nor is there (necessarily) victory in the end--don't set your mind on war.....”

1. Do you think that Gandhari's "peacemaking" advice was appropriate? Give two reasons. 3
2. Why do you think that control of greed and anger are beneficial for human being and society? Give three reasons. 4

Q13 . Read the passage given below and answer the following question 7

The Bodhisatta as a chandala

Did Chandalas resist the attempts to push them to the bottom of the social order? Read this story, which is the part of the Matanga Jataka, a Pali text, where the Bodhisatta (the Buddha in a previous birth) is identified as a chandala.

Once, the Budhisatta was born outside the city of Banaras as a Chandalas's son and named Matanga. One day, when he had gone to the city on some work, he encountered Dittha Mangalika, the daughter of a merchant. When she saw him, she exclaimed "I have seen something inauspicious" and washed her eyes. The angry hangers-on then beat him up. In protest, he went and lay down at the door of her father's house. On the seventh day they brought out the girl and give her to him. She carried the starving Matanga back to the chandala settlement. Once he returned home, he decided to renounce the world. After attaining spiritual powers, he returned to Banaras and married her. A son named Mandavya kumara was born to them. He learnt the three Vedas as he grew up and began to provide food to 16,000 Brahmanas every day.

One day, Matanga, dressed in rags, with a clay alms bowl in his hand, arrived at his son's doorstep and begged for food. Mandavya replied that he looked like an outcaste and was unworthy of alms; the food was meant for the Brahmanas. Matanga said: "Those who are proud of their birth and are ignorant do not deserve gifts. On the contrary, those who are free from vices are worthy of offerings. Mandavya lost his temper and asked his servant to throw the man out. Matanga rose in the air and disappeared. When Dittha Mangalika learnt about the incident, she followed Matanga and begged his forgiveness. He asked her to take a bit of the incident; she followed Matanga and begged his forgiveness. He asked her to take a bit of the leftover from his bowl and give it to Mandavya and the Brahmanas.....

- (a) Why was Matanga beaten? 2
- (b) What the duties of the chandalas were as laid down in the Manusmriti? 3
- (c) Why did Dittha Mangalika ask for forgiveness? 2

Q14 . Read the passage given below and answer the following question 7

This passage from adi parvan describes why conflicts arose amongst the kauravas and pandavas. It states, " the kauravas were the.... Sons of Dhritarashtra, and the Pandavas... were their cousins. Since Dhritrastra was blind, his younger brother pandu ascended the throne of Hastinapur.... However , after the premature death of pandu , Dhritarashtra became king, as the royal princes were still very young. As the prices grew up together, the citizens of Hastinapur began to express their preference for the pandavas, for they were more capable and virtuous than the kauravas. This made Duryodhana, the eldest of the Kauravas, jealous. He approached his father and said , " you yourself did not receive the throne, although it fell to you, because of your defect. If the Pandava receive the patrimony from pandu, his son will surely inherit it in turn, and so will his son. We ourselves with our sons shall be excluded from the royal succession and become of slight regard in the eyes of the wrld, lord of the earth".

Questions:

1. Who were kauravas and Pandavas? 2
2. Who came to the throne of Hastinapur after the premature death of Pandu? 2
3. Why the citizens of Hastinapur liked the preferred the Pandavas? 2
4. Who was Duryodhana? 1

Value Base Question

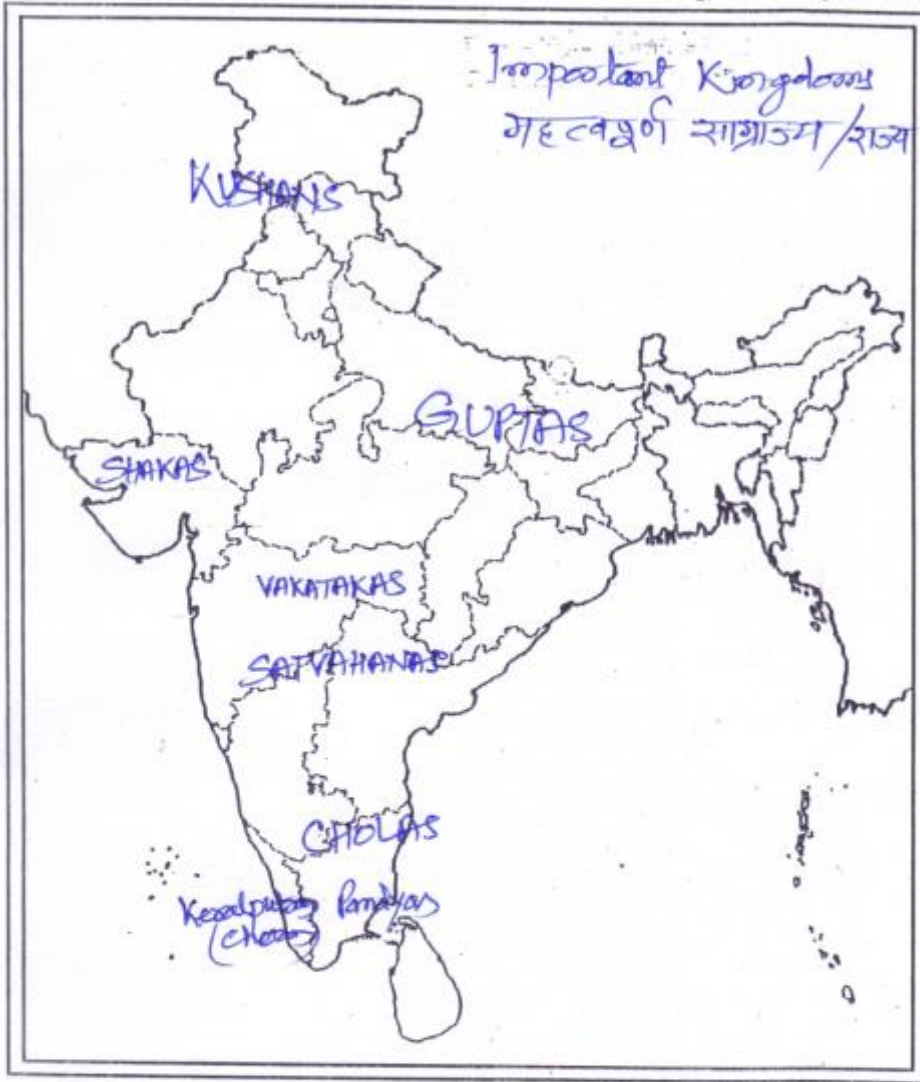
Q 1. Mention the conditions of untouchables in the ancient India. How there is condition is different today?

- a) They lived outside from the village in the forests.
- b) They had not right on property.
- c) They were mentioned as impure and discarded.

Today,s Conditions –Indian constitution given them equal rights and freedom. They also had the rights of reservation in jobs and legislature.

Q 2. How is Mahabharata a good source of moral and social values?

- a) Bhagavada geeta inspire people for moral and good values.
- b) Story inspired people to respect your elders.
- c) Womens were regarded as a good daughter, sister and wife.
- d) It gives examples of inter caste marriage: like bhima with hidimba
- e) It supported the idea of truthness. Like Yudhithara, who always to speak truth,was the popular among pandavas.



प्रश्न- भारत के मानचित्र पर अधोलिखित राज्यों को प्रदर्शित करें।

(I) कुषाण, शक, सातवाहन, वाकाटक, गुप्त

(II) चोल, केरलपुत्र और पाण्ड्य

On the map of India show and locate the following Kingdoms -

(I) Kushanas, Shakas, Satvahana, Vakatakas & Guptas

(II) Cholas, Keralaputras Rastryas.

THEME-4

Thinkers Belief and Buildings

Culture Development (600 BCE-600CE)

TERMS :- Ajivikas- A Buddhist sect who were also defined as fatalists.

Anicca- Transient and constantly changing.

Hagiography- a biography of a saint or religious leader often praising the saint's achievements, and may not always be literally accurate.

Thupa- pali word for stupa

Tirthankars- Literally those who guide men and women across the river of existence.

Upanishads- Brahmanical philosophical texts.

Chaitya- possibly have been derived from the word chita meaning a funeral pyre, and by extension a funerary mound.

Tipitaka- literally applies to three baskets to hold different types of texts. Here applies to the compilation of the teachings of Buddha by his disciples at a council of elders or senior monks at Vaishali.

Gist of the chapter

1. Buddhist, Jaina and Brahmanical text, monuments and inscriptions are some of the important historical sources of this age.
2. The Rigveda is a collection of hymns in praise of many deities like Agni, Indra and Soma. Sacrifices were performed collectively as well as individually by the people, where they prayed for cattle, sons, good health, peace, long life, rain etc.
3. The main ideas Jaina or principles of Jainism are –ahimsa , karma and monastic. Jaina monks and nuns took five vows: to abstain from killing, stealing and lying ; to observe celibacy and abstain from possessing property.
4. According to Jaina traditions, there were 23 other teachers, before Mahavira, which were known as Tirthankaras. Mahavira was 24th Tirthankar of Jainism.
5. Buddha was the founder of Buddhism. According to Buddhist philosophy, the world is transient. It is constantly changing. It is soulless. It has nothing permanent and internal. It is mortal.
6. The stupa is originated as a semi circular mound of earth, latter called the 'anda'. The Sanchi Stupa is the best preserved monument. It is model of wonderful sculpture.
7. The word 'Chaitya' has been derived from the word 'chita'. In the Buddhist literature, Chaityas were those sacred places which were associated with the life of Buddha. The Buddhist consider Lumbini, Bodh Gaya, Sarnath, and Kushinagara as the Caitya.
8. Nirvana means an escape from the cycle of birth and rebirth. It means an attainment of self-realisation. It means the end of the cycle of suffering for those who renounce the world.
9. Jatakas are the stories of earlier birth of Mahatma Buddha. Jatakas contain several animal stories. These were used as symbols of human attributes.

10. Ajivikas were supporters of materialism. They started fatalism in Buddhism. They were given financial help by Ashoka. Fatalists are those people who believe in faith and luck only. On the other hand materialists believe in eat, drink and be merry.
11. The holy persons whom the Buddhists respected are called Bodhisattvas. The Bodhisattvas were holy persons who lived on earth before the Buddha.
12. Bhakti is a form of worship. It presents the relation between God and worship as the relation of love and dedication.
13. Upanishads were text of deep ideas associated with life, death and almighty. They tell us that people were curious about the meaning of life, the possibility of life after death and rebirth.
14. Garbhagriha a small square room where the image of deity was kept. A tall structure built over the central shrine was known as Shikhar.
15. Hagiography is a biography of a saint or religious leader. They are important because they tell us about the beliefs of the followers of that particular tradition.

QUESTIONS ANSWERS-

Q1. Mention four places associated with the life of the Buddha.

Ans. 1. Lumbini (Birth place of the Buddha)

2. Kapilvastu (the Buddha was brought up here)

3. Bodh Gaya (the Buddha attained enlightenment here)

4. Sarnath (the Buddha delivered his first religious discourse here).

Q2. What do you mean by Tri-ratna?

Ans. According to Jainism, Moksha or salvation can be attained by observing Tri-ratna or three jewels. These are-

1. Right knowledge

2. Right faith

3. Right action

Q3. Into how many categories the religious sects that originated during the 6th century B.C. can be divided?

Ans- The religious sects of the 6th B.C. can be divided into two categories:

1. The faiths which were openly against Vedic religion

2. The faiths which did not oppose Vedic religion openly but propagated new principles venerating one or the other old divinity.

Q4. What do you mean by “Dharma Chakra Pravartana”?

Ans- Dharma Chakra Pravartana means, sitting in motion wheel of Dharma”. The first religious discourse or sermon delivered by Mahatma Buddha after attaining enlightenment at Mrig dav or Deer Park of Sarnath near Varanashi, is known as, Maha chakra Pravartana”

Q5. Mention the various incarnations of Vishnu according to Vaishnavism.

Ans- According to Vaishnavism there are ten incarnations of Vishnu. These are: Matsya, kurma, Varsha, Narsimha, Vamana, Rama, Krishna, Buddha, Kalki and Parsurma.

Q6. Mention the teachings of Mahatma Buddha.

Ans- According to Buddhist philosophy the world is Transient (anicca) and constantly changing it is also sullen (anatta) as there is nothing permanent or eternal in it.

Within this transient world, sorrow is intrinsic to human existence. It is by following the path of moderation between severe penance and self indulgence that human beings can raise about these worldly troubles. The Buddha regarded social world as the creation of human rather than of divine origins. According to Buddhist tradition, his last words to his followers were: "be lamps unto yourselves as all of you must work out your own liberation".

Q7. What was Buddha sangha? Describe its Characteristics.

Ans- 1. Buddha founded organization of monks called Sangha.

2. These monks served as teachers of Dharma. They believed a simple life.

3. They possessed only the essential things which were required for their survival.

4. Earlier only men were allowed to join the Sangha, later on the women were allowed for admission to the sangha.

5. All the members were regarded as equal in the Sangha.

Q8. How Buddha texts were prepared and preserved?

Ans- 1. The Buddha used to give teachings through debate and discussions.

2. Men, women and children of elders attended these discussions and discussed what they heard.

3. None of his teachings were written down during his life time. After his death, his followers called councils of elders at Vaishali.

4. There were three baskets to hold different types of text (Tripitika, Suttapitika and Abhidhamapitika).

5. Many pilgrims like Faxian and Xuan Zang carried Buddhist text with them to disseminate the teachings of Buddha.

Q9. Discuss how and why stupas were built?

Ans- 1. Inscriptions found on railings and pillars of stupas record donations made for building and decorating them.

2. Some donations were made by kings such as Satavahanas others were made by guilds.

3. Such as that of Ivory workers who financed part of one of the gateways at Sanchi.

4. Hundreds of donations were made by women and men who mention their names.

5. Bhikkhus and Bhikkhunis also contributed towards building these monuments.

Stupas were built for many reasons:

1. Relics of the Buddha such as bodily remains or object used by him were buried there. These were mounds known as stupas.
2. Traditions of erecting of stupas may have been pre Buddhist, but they came to be associated with Buddhism.
3. Since they contained relic's regarded sacred, the entire stupa came to be venerated as an emblem of the Buddha and Buddhism.
4. By the second century, a number of stupas including those at Bharut, Sanchi and Sarnath had been built.

Q10. Passage Based Questions

Why stupa`s were built

“This is an excerpt from the Mahaparinibbana Sutta, part of the Sutta Pitaka: As the Buddha lay dying Ananda asked him.” What are we to do Lord, with remains of the Tathagata (another name for the Buddha)?” Buddha replied: “Hinder not yourselfs Ananda honouring the remains of the Tathagata. Be jealous, be intent on your own god,” But when press further, the Buddha said:” at the four cross roads they should erect the Thupa (Pali for stupa) to the Tathagata. And whosever shall there place garlands of perfume... or make a salutation there, or become in its presence claim of heart, that shall long be to them for a profit and joy.”

Q1. What are the Stupa`s? Who advised the Ananda to build the stupa? 2

Ans- The stupa were the sacred places. They preserved relics of the Buddha such as his bodily remains or the objects used by him all this things were buried in the stupa`s with him.

Q2. From which chapter this extract has been taken? It is part of which book? 2

Ans. This extract has been taken from “Mahaparinibbhana Sutta.” It was a part of the “Sutta Pitaka”.

Q3. Whos was the Tathagat? What had he told about the importance of the stupa? 2

Ans- Tathagat was another name of the Buddha. He told Ananda that the honour to his wordly remains was not important. He laid stress on the importance of ones`s good deeds.

Q4. Name any three places where the Stupas have been built. 1

Ans- The stupas were built at many places. The most important stupas existed at Bharhut, Sanchi and Sarnath.

Q11. Passage Based Questions: A prayer to Agni

Bring, O strong one, this sacrifice of ours to the Gods, O wise one, as a liberal giver. Bestow on us, O priest, and abundant food. Agni, obtain by sacrificing, mighty wealth for us.

Procure O Agni, forever to him whoprays to you (the gift of) nourishment, the wonderful cow. May a son be ours, offspring that continue our line.....Verses such as these were composed in a special kind of Sanskrit, known as Vedic Sanskrit? They were taught orally to men belonging to priestly families.

1. Mention the language in which prayers were made and why? (2)
2. How and when were the sacrifices made? (2)
3. List the objectives of sacrifices. (3)

Q12. Passage Based Questions

In the year 33 of the maharaja HUVISHKA (a kushan ruler), in the first month of the hot season on the eighth day, a bodhisatta was set up at Madhuvanaka by the Bhikkhuni. Dhanavati, the sister's daughter of the Bhikkhuni. Buddamatia, who knows the Tipitaka, together with her father and mother.

- Q1. How did Dhanavati date her inscriptions? 2
- Q2 Why do you think she installed an image of the Bodhisatwa? 2
- Q3 who were the relatives she mentioned? 2
- Q4 What Buddhist text did she know? 1

Value base question

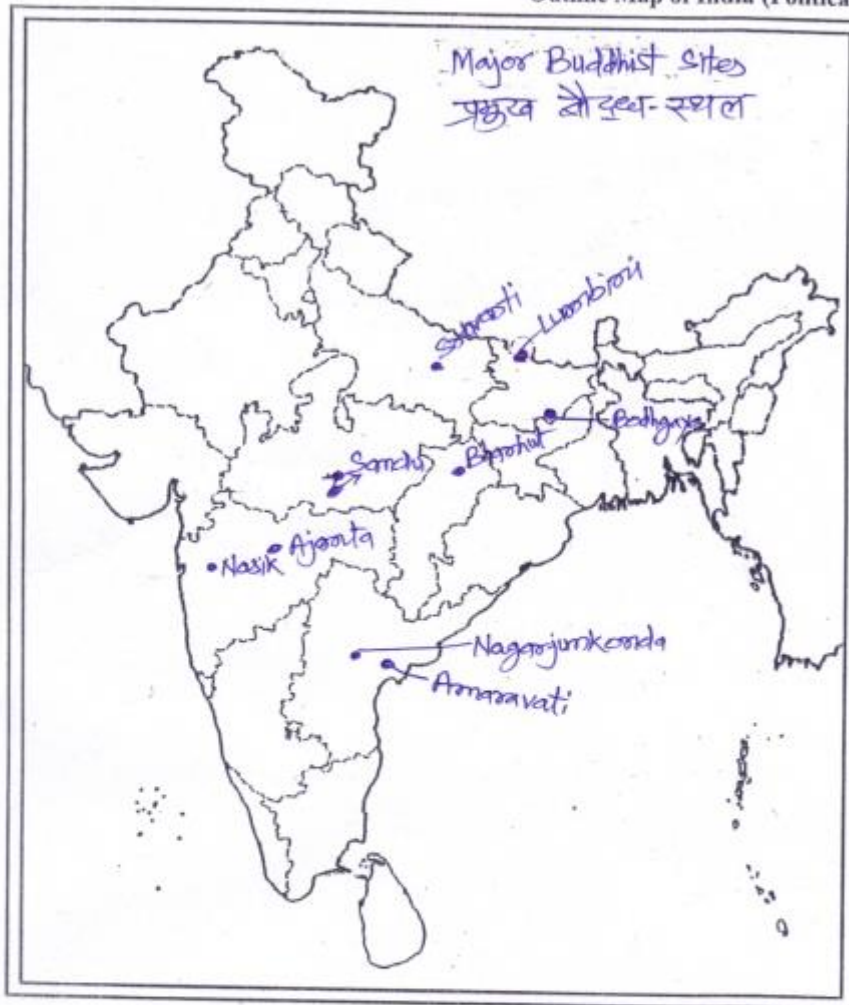
Q 1. Mention the features of Puranic Hinduism.

- a) Puranas were composed in Sanskrit language during gupta age and permitted to read it to lower caste and womens.
- b) Now trideva become popular-lord shiva, Vishnu and brahma.
- c) A concept of avtarism made, in which 10 avtaras was become in the form of lord Vishnu.
- d) Goddess become important like as lakshmi, durga and parvati.
- e) Now temples were built and statues of god and goddess were established there.

Q 2. Mention the teachings of Lord Buddha.

- a) They didn't believe in god and soul.
- b) The world is transient and constantly changing.
- c) Sorrow is the natural feature of human.
- d) Human can raise self above these worldly troubles by the middle path.
- e) Given his teachings in pali.
- f) Opposed Vedas.
- g) Opposed Varna system.

भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)
Outline Map of India (Political)



प्र०- भारत के राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित बौद्ध-स्थलों को प्रदर्शित कीजिए -

नागार्जुन कोंडा, सांची, अमरावती, लुम्बिनी, नासिक, भारहुत, बोधगया, आवस्ती, अजन्ता।

On the outline political map of India show and locate the following Buddhist sites :-

Nagarjunkerda, Sanchi, Amravati, Lumbini, Nasik, Bharhut, Bodhiya, Sarnasti, Ajanta.

THEME-5

THROUGH THE EYES OF TRAVELLERS

Key concepts in nutshell

- Al-Biruni was born in Khwarizm in present day Uzbekistan.
- Sultan Mahmud attacked Khawrizm and took Al-Biruni to his capital Ghazni.
- Al-Biruni wrote “Kitab-ul-Hind” also known as “Tahkik-a-Hind”
- Ibn-Battuta’s travelling account “Rihla” gives very interesting information of social and cultural life of India.
- Ibn-Battuta’s attacked by bands of robbers several times.
- Whatever Bernier saw in India compared it with European condition.
- Al-Biruni discussed several “barriers”.
- Ibn-Battuta wrote that Indian agriculture was very productive.
- Ibn-Battuta’s was greatly amazed by looking at the postal system. Bernier compared India with contemporary Europe.
- Bernier critically wrote his account “Travels in the Mughal empire”.
- Around 15% population in 17th century lived in towns in India.
- Bernier called Mughal cities as “camp town”, which were dependent upon imperial protection for their survival.
- Bernier’s description influenced western theorists like Montesquieu.

1. AL-BIRUNI AND THE KITAB –UL-

2. 1.2 THE KITAB –UL –HIND :

3. I. Al-Biruni’s Kitab- ul- Hind written in Arabic.
4. II. It is voluminous text, divided into 80 chapters on subjects such as religion and philosophy, festival, astronomy, manners and customs, social life, weight.

2.MAKING SENSE OF AN ALIEN WORLD AL-BIRUNI AND THE SANSKRIT IC TRADITION

2.1. OVERCOMING BARRIERS TO UNDERSTANDING

- I. The language, Sanskrit was so different from Arabic and Persian that ideas and concept could not be easily translated from one language into another.
- II. Different in religious beliefs and practices.elf –absorption and consequent insularity of the local population.
- III. He depended almost on the works of Bramanas, often citing passages from the Vedas ,the Puranas ,the Bhagavatd Gita,
- IV. The works of Patanjali, the Manusmriti etc provided an understanding of Indian society.

2.2 AL-BIRUNI'S DESCRIPTION OF THE CASTE SYSTEM

- I. Al-Biruni tried to explain the caste system by looking for parallels in other societies.
- II. He suggested that social divisions were not unique to India
- III. He pointed out that within islam all men were conserved equal, differing only in their observance of piety.
- IV. He disapproved the notion of pollution.
- V. He remarked that everything that falls into a state of impurity strives and succeeds in regaining its original condition of purity.
- VI. He was appointed as the qazi or judge of Delhi in 1333.
- VII. In 1342 he went to China as the Sultan's envoy to the Mongol ruler.
- VIII. He went to Malabar Coast through central India and later to Sri Lanka
- IX. According to him it took 40 days to travel from Multan to Delhi and 50 days from Sindh to Delhi, 40 days from Daulatabad to Delhi, Gwalior to Delhi 10 days.

4.1 The coconut and the paan

- I. Two kinds of plants that were unfamiliar to his audience were coconut and paan.
- II. He had compared coconut with that of Palm; they look exactly the same except that the one produces dates and the bears the nuts as its fruits.
- III. He describes the paan as a tree which is cultivated in the same manner as the grape wine.

4.2 Lbn Battuta and Indian cities

- I. He founded the cities in the subcontinent with full of exciting opportunities for those who had the necessary drive, resources and skills.
- II. They were densely populated and prosperous.
- III. Most cities had crowded streets and bright and colourful markets with wide variety of goods.
- IV. He describes Delhi as a vast city, with a great population, the largest in India
- V. Daulatabad was equal in size of Delhi.
- VI. The bazaars were not only places of economic transactions, but the hub of social and cultural activities.
- VII. Most bazaars had a mosque and a temple and space were marked for public performances by dancers, musicians and singers.
- VIII. He found Indian agriculture very productive because of the fertility of soil.

4.3 A unique system of communications

- I. The state evidently took special measures to encourage merchants
- II. All trade routes were well supplied with inns and guest houses
- III. He was amazed by the efficiency of the postal system which allowed merchants to not only send information and remit credit across long distances, but also to dispatch goods required at short notice.

5. FRANCOIS BERNIER

5.1 A DOCTOR WITH A DIFFERENCE

- I. He was a Frenchman, a doctor, political philosopher and historian.
- II. He came to the Mughal court in search of opportunities
- III. He was in India for 12 years from 1656 to 1668.
- IV. He was closely associated to the Mughal court as a physician to Prince Dara Shukoh the eldest son of Shah Jahan.

5.2 Comparing “East “and “West“

- I. He travelled to several parts of the country and wrote accounts of what he saw and comparing India with the situation in Europe.
- II. He dedicated his major writing to the king of France.

5.3. The question of landownership

- I. According to Bernier one of the fundamental differences between Mughal India and Europe was the lack of private property in land.
- II. He believed in the virtues of private property and saw crown ownership of land as harmful for both the state and its people.
- III. The empire owned all the land and distributed it among his nobles who had disastrous consequences for the economy and society.

5.4. A more complex social reality

- I. He felt that artisans had no incentive to improve the quality of their manufactures.
- II. The profit was appropriated by the state.
- III. A vast quantities of the world’s precious metal flowed into India, as manufactures were exported in exchange for gold and silver.
- IV. He also noticed the existence of prosperous merchant community, engaged in long –distance exchange.
- V. Merchants often had strong community or kin ties and were organized into their own caste –cum occupational bodies.

Q.1 Name any two travellers who came India during the medieval period (11th to 17th C)? 2

Ans.1. Al Biruni (11th Century) from Uzbekistan

2. Ibn-Battuta (14th Century) from North western Africa, Morocco.

3. Francois Bernier (17th Century) from France.

Q.2 What was the Al-Biruni’s objective to come India? 2

Ans. (1) To help those who want to discuss religious questions with them.

(2) As a repertory of information to those who want to associate with them.

Q.3 Do you think Al-Biruni depended only on Sanskrit texts for his information and understanding of Indian society? 2

Yes, Al-Biruni depended almost exclusively on the work of Brahmanas, often citing passages from the Vedas the Purana, the Bhagavad Gita the works of Patanjali the Manusmriti etc., to provide an understanding of Indian society.

Q.4 Name the Plants found in India which amazed Ibn-Battuta. 2

Coconut - He wrote that the nuts of coconut resemble a man's head. Paan - He wrote about Paan that the betel has no fruit and is grown only for the sake of his leaves...

Q5. What was the more complex social reality which Bernier's notice in the Mughal Empire? 2

- (i) He felt that artisans had no incentive to improve the quality of their manufactures because profits were appropriated by the state. Thus production was on the verge of decline.
- (ii) At the same time, he conceded that vast quantities of the world's precious metals (gold & silver) flowed into India in exporting manufactures.

Q6. What were the "barriers" discussed by Al-Biruni that obstructed him in understanding India? 2

Following were the barriers he faced in understanding India -

1. Problems of Language - According to him, Sanskrit was so different from Arabic and Persian that ideas and concepts could not be easily translated from one language.
2. Difference of religion beliefs and practices - He was Muslim and his religious beliefs and practices were quite different from India.
3. Self-absorption and insularity of the local population - According to him the third barrier was the isolation policy of the Indians.

Q7. According to Bernier, What were the evils-effects of the crown ownership of land? 4

- (1) Absence of ownership of land, landholders could not pass on their land to their children. Thus they didn't take any interest in increasing production.
- (2) It prevented the emergence of the "improving" landlords.
- (3) It led to the ruination of agriculture.
- (4) It brought a continuous decline in the living standard of all sections of society.
- (5) It led to the excessive oppression of the peasantry.

Q8. What did Bernier write about the Sati system? 5

- (i) It was a cruel practice in which the widow was made to sit on the pyre of her husband alive.
- (ii) She was forced to be sati.
- (iii) The people had no sympathy even for the child widows. (iv) The cries of the women going to be a sati did not move anyone.
- (v) The Brahmans and the elderly women of the house participated in this practice.

Q9. Who wrote 'Kitab-ul-Hind'? Throw light on its main features? 4

The book 'Kitab-ul-Hind' was written by Al-Biruni. Its main features are -

1. It is written in Arabic.
2. Its language is simple and lucid.
3. It is written on the subject such as regional, philosophy, astronomy, social life, laws etc.
4. It is divided into 80 chapters.
5. Each chapter begins with a question and then description has been given based on Sanskrit traditions.

Q10. Analyze the evidence for slavery provided Ibn-Battuta. 8 According to Ibn-Battuta -

1. Slaves like any other commodity, were openly sold in the markets.
2. They were also regularly exchanged as gifts.
3. When Ibn-Battuta reached Sindh, he purchased horses, camels and slaves.

4. He wanted to offer them as gifts to sultan Muhammad Bin Tuglaq.
5. When he reached to Multan, he presented salves and horses with almonds and raisins to the Governor of Multan.
6. Ibn-batuta says that Muhammad bin Tughlaq was so happy with the sermon of a preacher named Nasiruddin that he gave him "ahundred thousand tankas and two hundred slaves.
7. The sultan employed female slaves in his service and also to keep a watch on his nobles.
8. The slaves were also engaged for domestic work. But they were given low wages.
9. Ibn-Battuta found their services particularly indispensable for carrying women and men on palanquins or dola.
10. It appears from Ibn-Battuta's account that there were considerable differentiations among slaves.
11. Some female slaves in the service of the sultan were experts in music and dance.

Source based Questions

THE SYSTEM OF VARNAS

This is Al-Biruni's account of the system of varnas: The highest caste is the Brahmana, of whom the books of the Hindus tell us that they were created from the head of Brahman. And as the Brahman is only another name for the force called nature, and the head is the highest part of the ...body, the Brahmana are the choice part of the whole genus. Therefore, the Hindus consider them as the very best of mankind.

The next caste is the Kshatriya who was created, as they say, from the shoulders and hands of Brahman. Their degree is not much below that of the Brahmana. After them follow the Vaishya, who were created from the thigh of Brahman. The Sudra who were created from his feet. Between the latter two classes there is no very great distance. Much, however, as these classes differ from each other, they live together in the same towns and villages, mixed together in the same houses and lodgings.

1. Explain Al-Biruni's account of the system of varnas. 1
2. Do you consider this type of division justified? Explain with reasons. 2
3. How was the system not quite rigid in the real life? Explain. 4

Ans. (i) According to Al-Biruni, the higher caste is the Brahmana who were created from the head of brahman. Hindus consider them as the very best of mankind. The second caste is the Kshatriya who was created from the shoulders and hands of Brahman. They are followed by the vaishya, who are created from the thigh of Brahman. Last caste was the Shudra who were created from his feet.

(ii) No, such type of division is not justified because no one is high or low by birth. Men became high or low by his own karma.

(iii) It is right that this system was not quite rigid in the real life because these castes live together in the same towns and villages, mixed together in the same house and lodgings.

12. ON HORSE AND ON FOOT

This is how Ibn Battuta described the postal system: 7

In India the postal system is of two kinds: The horse-post called 'Uluq' is run by royal horses stationed at distance of every four miles. The foot-

post has three stations permit. It is called 'dawa', that is, one third of a mile Now, at every third of a mile there is well populated village, outside which are three pavilions in which sit men with girded loins ready to start. Each of them carries a rod, two cubits in length with copper bells at the top. When the courier starts from the city, he holds the letter in one hand and the rod with its bells on the other; and

he runs as fast as he can. When the men in the pavilion hear the ringing of bell they get ready. As soon as the courier reaches them one of them takes the letter from his and runs at the top speed shaking the rod all the while until he reaches the next dawa. And the same process continues till the letter reaches its destination. This foot-person is quicker than the horse-post; and often it is used to transport the fruit of Khurasan which are much desired in India.

(i) Name the two kinds of postal System.

(ii) Explain how the foot post worked.

(iii) Why does Ibn-Battua think that the postal system in India was efficient?

(iv) How did the State encourage merchants in the 14th century?

(i) There were two kinds of postal system - the horse postal system and the postal system on foot.

(ii) In the postal service on foot, there were three stages. They were called the Dawa. It was one-third part of a mile. There was a village with dense population at a distance of every three mile. There were three centers outside it. The people used to sit in these centers to start their work. Each one of them had a long rod having copper bells at its top. Whenever a messenger started his journey, he held the letter in one hand and this rod with copper bells in the other hand. He would run very fast. The people sitting in the camps at once got ready when they heard the sound of the bell. As soon as the messenger reached the camp, one of the people would take the letter and run away at full speed shaking the rod. This process continued till the letter reached its destination.

(iii) According to Ibn Battuta, The journey from Sindh to Delhi was completed in fifty days. On the other hand, all the information's given by the detectives reached the king within five days; Ibn Battuta was quite amazed at their efficiency of the detectives reached the king within five days.

(iv) In the 14th century, the state took special steps to encourage the traders. For Example, all the trade routes had sarai and rest houses.

Value base question

Q 1. Mention the evidences of sati given by Barnier?

Barnier said that he look a widow, that will be about 12 years old, burned by the brahmanas. His husband was died .she was looking more dead than alive. The agony of her mind can not be described.she trembled and wept bitterly, but three or four brahmanas forcefully pull her to the burning wood.

Q 2. Describe the changes held in Varna system from Vedic period to 11th century that was mentioned by Albiruni.

Vedic theory mentioned four Vernas in which brahmanas were on the top, Kshatriyas were rulers, vaishyas were engaged in agriculture and craft production and shudras were responsible to serve above three Vernas.

Albiruni described that brahmana and kshatriyas had equal status, the differences are minor. Same vaishyas and shudras having minor differences. They were having equal status.

THEME - 6 BHAKTI-SUFI TRADITIONS

CHANGES IN RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND DEVOTIONAL TEXTS (08TH TO 18TH CENTURY)

Key concepts in nutshell

1. Alvars: Devotee of lord Vishnu
2. Nayanars: Devotees of lord shiva
3. Vachans: Sayings
4. Zimmi: Protection, used for those who paid jizya
5. Jizya: Polling tax levied on non-muslims.
6. Farman: Imperial order.
7. Zakat: Giving alms
8. Hajj: Pilgrimage of muslims to Mecca.
9. Minbar: Pulpit
10. Mlechcha: term used for the foreigners.
11. Khanqah: Hospices
12. Shaikh: Sufi
13. Murshid: Sufi saint
14. Murid: Disciple
15. Silsila: Order or chain indicating relation between the the sufi and his disciple.
16. Dargah: The tomb of a sufi saint.
17. Ziyarat: Visit to a dargah.

- From 8th to 18th century striking feature was a visibility of wide range of gods& goddesses in sculpture & text.
 - There was integration of cults - composition, compilation & presentation of puranic texts in simple Sanskrit verses.
 - Explicitly meant to be accessible to women and shurdas who were generally excluded from vedic learning.
 - Tantric forms of worship - more prevalent among women. Often associated with the goddess were forms of worship that were classified as Tantric. Tantric practices were widespread in several parts of the subcontinent they were open to women and men, and practitioners often ignored differences of caste and class within the ritual context.
 - Bhakti traditions classified into saguna (with theistic) and nirguna (without form attracts worship of abstract form)
 - The Alvars and Nayanars of Tamilnadu - The worshippers of Vishnu and Nayanars - devotees of Shiva - common features - traveled singing hymns in Tamil.
-
- Alvars & nayanars initiated movement against caste system & dominance of Brahmins.

Nalayiradivya Prabandanam - important composition of Alvars equal to four Vedas.

- Status of women - composition of Andal (a women Alvar) popular, songs of Karaikkal Ammaiyar - were widely sung.
- State patronage in south for Vedic gods rather than Jainism & Buddhism, Cholas patronized brahmanical tradition, making land grant as to Lord Shiva at Gangaikonda Cholapuram bronze sculpture of Shiva.
- Singing of hymns under royal patronage were encountered - Chola ruler Parantaka I consecrated metal image of Appan, Sambandan and Sundarar in Shiva temples.

Karnataka saw a new movement under Basavanna a Brahmana in court of Chalukyan ruler - his followers Virashaivas (heroes of Shiva) or Lingayats (wearers of Linga) - important community to this day - who worship Shiva in form of a Linga. Of the group of Sufis who migrated to India in the late twelfth century, the Chishtis were the most influential.

By the sixteenth century the shrine had become very popular, in fact it was the spirited singing of pilgrims bound for Ajmer that inspired Akbar to visit the tomb.

He went there fourteen times, sometimes two or three times a year to seek blessings for new conquests, fulfillment of vows and the birth of sons. He also had a mosque constructed with the composer of the dargah.

Lingayats challenged idea of caste and questioned the theory of rebirth. They encountered remarriage of widows. North India saw the emergence of Rajput states which patronized Brahmins - performed secular & ritual function. The Nathas, Jogis, Siddhas also.

Through guided by ulema, rulers followed a flexible policy granting religious tax exemptions to non Muslims sometimes.

Those who accepted Islam in India accepted in principle the five pillars of faith but these were overlooked with deviation in practice derived from local customs & affiliations (Sunni, Shia) some like in Malabar court adopted local language Sufism - Sufis were critical of dogmatic definitions & scholastic method of interpreting - Quran.

They emphasized interpretation of Quran on basis of personal experiences. Chishtis - were a part of Sufis - hospices of khanga were small room & hall for students to live & pray.

Life in chaisti khanga was like the life of a monastery & catered to all travellers rich or poor. Shaikh Nizamuddin Chishti had many followers.

The practice of visits to dargahs gained prominence by 14th century - shrines became very popular.

Also music & dance & mystical chants were performed to evoke divine ecstasy. The Bhakti movement saw the emergence of poet saint like Kabir where poems written in form in which every meaning are inverted.

The message of Baba Guru Nanak is spelt out in his hymns and teachings. These suggest that he advocated a form of nirguna Bhakti.

Guru Nanak's Hymns in the Adi Granth Sahib called "Gurbani", are composed in various languages. Mirabai (c. fifteenth - sixteenth centuries) is perhaps the best known woman poet within the Bhakti traditions.

She defied her husband and did not submit to the traditional role of wife and mother, instead recognizing Krishna, the avatar of Vishnu as her lover.

Historians draw on a variety of sources to reconstruct histories of religious traditions. Virtually all these religious traditions continue to flourish to date.

02 mark questions:

Q.1 What does Bhakti movement mean? 2

A series of Hindu saints & reformers started religious reform movements which adopted the method of devotion (Bhakti) to achieve the salvation. Their method of expression of devotion ranged from the routine worship of deities within temple & singing & chanting of devotional composition.

Q.2 Who were Alvars? 2

In southern India the devotees of Vishnu were called Alvars.

Q.3 Give the name of any four well known reformers of Bhakti movement? 2

Ramanand swami, Kabir, Guru Nanak dev, Mira Bai.

Q.4 What do you mean by Sufism? 2

The sufis were Muslim saints who left a great impact on the Indian society. Sufism originated in Persia.

Q.5 What is the importance of Murshid in Sufi ideology?

According to Sufism, an individual must have a religious guide (Murshid) through whom he can communicate with god. The pir is a ladder which enables a man to reach the goal of life. Devotion to the Murshid is the worship of god.

05 marks questions

Q.6 (a) Describe the causes of the rise of Bhakti movement? 4

1. Influence of Vaishnavism
2. Evil practices of the Hindus
3. Fear of spirit of Islam
4. Influence of sufi sects
5. Emergence of great reformers.

Q.7 (b) Describe the main Principles of Bhakti movement? 4

1. Faith in god
2. Good deeds
3. Universal Brotherhood
4. Emotional worship
5. Condemned idol worship
6. Opposed to the rigidity of caste system
7. Guru Bhakti

Q.8(c) Discuss the influences & importance of Bhakti movement? 4

RELIGIOUS EFFECTS

1. Saved Hinduism

2. Lowered the prestige of the Brahmins
3. Checked the propagation of Islam
4. Emergence of Sikhism
5. Setback back to Buddhism

SOCIAL & CULTURAL IMPACT

- (a) Improvement in the social relation between the Hindus & Muslims
- (b) Uplift of lower class
- (c) Promoted the spirit of social service
- (d) Development of composite art in the society
- (e) Enrichment of Literature.

Q.7 What were the main Principle of Sufism? 4

1. Worship of God
2. Renunciation of wordly pleasure
3. Non violence & pacitism
4. Love of mankind
5. Importance of Murshid
6. Principle of Morality
7. Importance of singing & Dancing in worship of Allah

Q.-8 What were Attitude of the Nayanars & Alavars sects towards the cast? 4

Some historians are of the view that Alvars & Nayanaras started a movement of Protest against the caste system & the dominance of Brahmans are at least made effort to reform them.

This view is supported by the fact, that these Bhakti reformers came from diverse social background some of the belonged to lower classes such as Cultivaters, Artism & untouchahable some of them Barman background. The Alvars & Nayanars claimed that their compositions were as important as the Vedas.

The Tamil song of the Alvars is marked by such depth of feeling & trupiety that they are looked upon as Vaishnava Vedas. The nayanaras composed their devotional songs with the highest spiritual sentiments & set up shaivism on a strang tooting. These songs are still popular in south India.

Q.-9 Describe the teaching of Kabir? How does he describe the ultimate reality through the poems?

- (a) To achieve inward spiritual bliss 6+2=8
- (b) Condemnation of empty ritual
- (c) To faster harmony between Hinduism & Islam
- (d) He believed in one formless God
- (e) Rejected both Vedas & Kuran & the supremacy of the Brahmins & Mulas
- (f) He opposed the caste system & image worship
- (g) He taught the unity of god & the path of love & devotion
- (h) He emphasized on bhakti to achieve salvation or Moksha.

Kabir gave different names of ultimate reality. In Islam these include Allah Hazrat, Khuda and pir. He also used terms taken from Vedantic traditions like alakh, nirankar, Brahman and atman.

10. Write a note on the relationship between Sufism and orthodox Islam. 2

-A Relationship between Sufism and Orthodox Islam: By the twelfth century, Sufism had been completely integrated into orthodox Islam as a result of the efforts of al-Ghazzali, Al-hallaj and Ibn at-Arabi. In the Indian context, Sufis meticulously resolved their difference with the Ulema and emphasized the need to follow the sharia.

11. Write a short note on Amir Khusrau as a great artist and scholar. 2

Amir Khusrau and the qaul: Amir Khusrau (1253 – 1325), the great poet, musician and disciple of Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya, gave a unique form to the Chishti Sama by introducing the qaul (Arabic word meaning “saying”), a hymn sung at the opening or closing of qawwal. This was followed by Sufi poetry in Persian, Hindavi or Urdu, and sometimes using words from all of these languages. Qawwals (those who sing these songs) at the shrine of Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya always start their recital with the qaul. Today qawwali performed in shrines all over the subcontinent.

12. What were the similarities and differences between the be-Shari’ a and ba - Shari’a Sufi traditions?4

A -Meaning of Shari’ a: The Shari’ is the law governing the Muslim community. It is based on the Qur’an and the hadis, traditions of the Prophet including a record of his remembered words and deeds.

i) Some mystics initiated movements based on a radical interpretation of Sufi ideals. Many scorned the khangah and took to mendicancy and observed celibacy. They ignored rituals

ii) And observed extreme forms of asceticism. They were known by different names –

iii) Qalandars, Madaris, malangs, Haidaris, etc., Because of their deliberate defiance of the

iv) Shari’s they were often referred to as be – shari’a in contrast to the ba – Shari’ a Sufis who complied with it.

v) A group of religious minded people called Sufis turned to as criticism and mysticism in

vi) Protest against the growing materialism of the caliphate as a religious and political institution. The Sufis sought an interpretation of the Qur’ an Sufis on the basis of their personal experiences. The Sufis tradition which were anti shari’ a (or the law governing the Muslim committee) are called ba – shari’ a. Similarities: Both of Sufi traditions are critical of the dogmatic definitions and scholastic methods of interpretation the Qur’ an and sunna (traditions of the prophet) adopted by theologians. Instead, they laid stress on seeking salvation through devotion and love for God by following His commands, and by following the example of Prophet Muhammad whom they considered has a perfect human being. In this way we can say that both the traditions of the Sufis i.e. be shari’a and be shari’s are same. They sought and interpretation of the Quran on the basis of Personal experience.

Value base question

Q 1. Describe the main Principals of Bhakti movement?

1. Faith in god

2. Good deeds

3. Universal Brotherhood
4. Emotional worship
5. Condemned idol worship
6. Opposed to the rigidity of caste system
7. Guru Bhakti

Religious reform movement which adopted the method of devotion to achieve the salvation. Their method of expression of devotion ranged from the routine worship of deities within temple.

Q 2. "Kabir was a famous saint of Bhakti period". Examine the statement.

Kabir was a famous saint of Bhakti period. That facts is examine by the following points of Kabir's Teachings :

(i) Kabir did not accept the caste distinction. He believed that none could be high or low on the score of caste.

(ii) Kabir was opposed to customs and rituals. He has opposed worship, roza-namaj, pilgrimage and haj etc.

(iii) Kabir believed in the unity of all religions according to him, there is no distinction between Hindu-Muslim. The destination of both is the same only the paths are different.

(iv) His teachings openly ridiculed all forms of external worship of both Brahmanical Hinduism and Islam the pre-eminence of the priestly classes and the caste system.

(v) Kabir opposed caste distinction, condemned bad company, stressed upon - meditation and love. He identified the teacher with God.

Theme-7

An imperial capital: Vijayanagar

Key concepts in nutshell

1. **Gajpati:** Lord of elephants, a term used for the rulers of Orissa.
2. **Narpati:** Lord of men, a term used for the rulers of Vijaynagar.
3. **Ashwapati:** Lord of horses, a term used for the rulers of Bahamani dynasty.
4. **Raya:** The king of Vijaynagar dynasty.
5. **Nayak:** Military commanders.
6. **Kudirai chettis:** Merchants of horses.
7. **Gopuram:** Large gateways to the temples.
8. **Yavana:** A term used for the Greeks and other people who came to India from the north-west.
9. **Mandapas:** Pavilions.
10. **Virupaksha:** Lord Shiva.

The Rayas, Nayakas and Sultans - Harihara and Bukka asserted their independence of the Delhi Sultanate and established the kingdom of vijaynagar on AD 1336.

- Kings and trading class - The warfare depended mainly upon powerful cavalry. The Portuguese settled on the west coast of India in attempted to establish their trading and military stations.
- The climax and decline of Vijay Nagar empire - Krishadeva Raya was

unable administrator, He built dams for irrigation. He builds magnificent places and temples. Its ruler Rama Raya was miserably defeated on the battlefield of (Rakshasi - Tangadi) Talikota in A.D.1565. The victorious armies plundered and destroyed the city of Vijaynagar.

- **Vijaynagar Hampi Architecture** - The Vijaynagar architecture (Hampi Architecture) of the period (1336-1365) was unique building style evolved by the imperial vijaynagar empire.
- **Hampi Bazar** - Portuguese traveller's Paes and Nuntiz visited Hampi in the mid 1500 century. They give an account of Hampi Bazar thus " in this street lived many merchants and there you will find all sorts of rubies, diamonds pearls and cloths that you may wish to buy.
- **Building and places** - we know today about the vijaynagar palces and buildings are derived from the archeological excavations at Hampi as no royal palace structures have survived.
- **Kings royal enclosure** - Another important building at Hampi is the kings royal enclosure. Paes tells against the gate there were two circles in which there were the dancing women richly arrayed with many jewels of gold and diamonds and many pearls.
- **Mahanavami dibba** - The Mahanavami dibba is located on one of the highest points in the city. It is a very large platform rising from a base of about 11000 feet to height of a 40 feet. It seems that is supported a wooden structure.
- **Forts of Vijay nagar** - in the constant struggle for power, fort and fortified settlements were a potent symbol of authority. The rulers of Vijaynagar empire created the cities with the main object of protection against invasions. The city itself was a fortress and designed as such in every manner.
- **Vijayanagara or "city of victory"** was the name of the both a city and an empire. The empire was founded in the fourteenth century.
- In 1565 the city was sacked and subsequently deserted.
- One of the most prominent water work to be seen among the ruins in the Hiriya canal.
- In terms of temple architecture, by this period certain new features were in evidence.
- Best exemplified by the raya gopurams or royal gate ways that often dwarfed the towers on the central shrines, and signaled the presence of the temple from a great distance.
- The halls in the temple were used for a variety of purposes.
- Buildings that survive tell us about the way spaces were organized and used, how they were built, with what materials and techniques.

Q.1:- Hampi town is located in the bank of which river? 2

It is located on the bank of Tungbhadra River. **Q.2:-**

Which goddess is called Pampa?2 Goddess Pampa is the name of goddess Parvati.

Q.3:- Who was Colin Mackenzie? Mention his importance in Indian history?2

Colin Mackenzie used to work in British East India Company. He took birth in 1754. He is a famous engineer, surveyor and humanist. He became the first Surveyer General of British India in 1815. He died in the year 1821. He began to survey in the traditional culture and historical places of India in order to run administration of Colonial India more smoothly and effectively.

Q.4:- Mention the silent features of the temple of Hampi. 2

The temple of Hampi is well articulated with artistic pillars like structure. Magnificent structure with gallery surrounded with pillars around divinity and the place of god is one of the features of the temples. The main temple of Hampi is Vitthal and Hazareram.

Q.5 How did the water requirements problems solved in Vijayanagar empire?2

The natural reservoir is providing water for Vijayanagar is Tungbhadra river. This river was situated in the north-east direction of the kingdom. Many rivers from nearby mountain range get merged into this river. Dams were built in almost all tributaries of rivers. Hauz were built in order to cope with the drastic climate in draught situation. This was stored in the beginning of the 15th century. This place was called Kamalapuram water reservoir.

Q:-6 What do you think were the advantages and disadvantages of enclosing agricultural land within the fortified area of the city? 4

There are many advantages and disadvantages of enclosing agricultural land within the fortified area of the Vijayanagara empire.

Abdur Razzaq noted that "between the first, second and third walls there are cultivated fields, gardens and houses.

The detailed statements have been corroborated by present day archaeologists, who have also found evidence of an agricultural tract between the sacred centre and the urban core. We knew different sources that in Vijayanagara empire and other southern kingdom agricultural tracts were incorporated within the fortified areas. Often, the objective of medieval sieges was to strave the defenders into submission. These sieges could last four several months and sometimes even years. Normally rulers tried to be prepared for adverse situations or natural calamities by building large granaries within fortified areas. The rulers of Vijayanagara adopted a more expensive and elaborate strategy of protecting the agricultural belt itself.

Whenever, Kingdom was attacked by the enemies at the time of reaping harvest they could easily brunt the dry crops of the farmers. But these fields were safe in ordinary situation from wild animals.

Q:-7 What do you think was the significance of the ritual's associated with the Mahanavami dibba?4

The importance of the rituals associated with the Mahanawami dibba. Located on one of the highest points in the city, the "Mahanawami dibba" is a massive platform rising from a base of about 11000 sq.ft. to a height of 40 feet. Rituals associated with the structure probably coincided with Mahanawami (Literally the great ninth day) of the ten-day Hindu festival during the autumn months of September and October, known variously as Dushehra (northern India), Durga Puja (in Bengal) and Navaratri or Mahanawami (in Peninsular India). The Vijayanagara kings displayed their prestige, power and suzerainty on this occasion.

1. The ceremonies performed on the occasion included worship of the image, worship of the state horse, and the sacrifice of buffaloes and other animals.
2. Dancer, wrestling matches, and processions of caparisoned horses, elephants and chariots and soldiers, as well as ritual presentations before the king and his guests by the chief nayakas and subordinate kings marked the occasion.
3. These ceremonies were imbued with deep symbolic meanings on the last day of the festival the king

inspected his army and the armies of the nayakas in a grand ceremony in an open field. On this occasion the nayakas brought rich gifts for the king as well as the stipulated tribute.

Q8:- What impression of the lives of the ordinary people of Vijayanagara can you cull from the various descriptions in Vijayanagara Empire.4

Ans. Ordinary people of this empire spoke different languages and followed different religious traditions. There were small traders and local merchants who used to live in cities, trade centres, and port towns and villages. Peasants, workers, slaves etc. were included in ordinary people. These were ordinary Brahmans, traders and women also.

1. In the society there were a few low class people, who were non-influential. They were Dombar, Mana, Jogi, Paraiyan, Boi, Kallar etc. Some low caste people were converted to Christianity due to the influence of the Portuguese. The evils of caste system and untouchability were practiced in the society.

2. The ordinary people of the Vijayanagar Empire lived in ordinary houses. This is how the sixteenth century Portuguese traveller Barbosa described the houses of ordinary people existed in the society. The men were sold and purchased. There were some special rules for the slaves.

Q.9: Evaluate the importance of Amara Nayaka System in emergence of Vijayanagara Empire. 8 There is an important role of this system in emerging the Vijayanagara empire. That shows in the following points:

1. The amara-nayaka system was a major political innovation of the Vijayanagara Empire.
2. It is likely that many features of this system were derived from the Iqta system of the Delhi Sultanate.
3. The amara-nayakas were military commanders who were given territories to govern by the raya.
4. They collected taxes and other dues from peasants.
5. A share of revenue was spent for the maintenance of irrigation works and temples.
6. The amara nayak retained part of the revenue for personal use and for maintaining a stipulated contingent of horses and elephants.
7. These contingents provided the Vijayanagara Kings with an effective fighting force with which they brought the entire southern peninsula under their control.
8. The amara-nayakas sent tribute to the King annually and personally appeared in the royal court with gifts to express their loyalty.
9. Kings occasionally asserted their control over them by transferring them from one place to another.
10. Many of these nayakas established independent kingdoms in the 17th century.

Q.10: Discuss whether the term "royal centre" is an appropriate description of the part of the city for which it is used.

8

Ans- I think the term royal centre is an appropriate description for the part of the city for which it is used.

i) One of the most beautiful buildings in the royal centre is the Lotus Mahal, so named. While the name is certainly romantic, historians are not quite sure what the building was used for. One suggestion, found in a map drawn by Mackenzie is that it may have been a council chamber, a place where the king met his advisers.

ii) While most temples were located in the sacred centre, there were several in the royal centre as

well. One of the most spectacular of these is one known as the Hazara Rama Temple. This was probably meant to be used only by the king and his family.

iii) The images in the central shrine are missing: however sculpted panels on the walls survive. These include scenes from the Ramayana sculpted on the inner walls of the shrine.

iv) While many of the structures at Vijayanagara were destroyed when the city was sacked, traditions of building palatial structures were continued by the nayakas. Many of these buildings have survived.

v) The royal centre was located in the south – western part of the settlement.

Although designated as a royal centre it included over 60 temples. Clearly the patronage of temples and cults was important for rulers who were trying to establish and legitimize their authority.

vi) There were the Temple of Malyavanta Raghunathaswami, the Hampi Bazar, the Virupaksha Temple.

vii) House of Victory and Elephant stable are also the main attraction built by the great Vijaynagra ruler Krishnadeva Raya.

Passage based Question:-

Q. 10 Colin Meckenzie

Born in 1754, Colin Meckenzie became a famous engineer, surveyer and cartographer. In 1815 he was appointed the first surveyor General of India. A post he held till his death in 1821. he embarked on collecting local histories and surveying historic sites in order to better understand India's past and make governance of the of the colony easier. He says that "It struggled long under the miseries of dead management.... Before the south came under the benign influence of the British government". By standing Vijayanagar, Meckenzie believed that the east India company would gain " much useful information on many of these institutions, laws and customs whose influence still prevails. Among the various tribes of natives forming the general mass of the population to this date.

(i) Who was Colin Mackenzie? 2

Ans. Colin Mackenzie used to work in British East India Company. He took birth in 1754. He is a famous engineer, surveyor and humanist.

(ii) Which ancient city was founded by Colin Meckenzie? 1

Ans. Hampi

(iii) Why did he start the surveys? 2

He started the surveys in order to better understand India's past and make governance of the colony easier.

(iv) In which stages Colin Meckenzie completed his work? 2

Ans. First of all he prepared the maps. He collected the information's about the local traditions from the priest of Virupaksha and Pampadevi temple.

KINGS AND TRADERS

Krishnadeva Raya (ruled 1509-29), the most famous ruler of Vijayanagara, composed a work on statecraft in Telugu known as the Amuktamalyada. About traders he wrote:

A king should improve the harbours of his country and so encourage its commerce that horses, elephants, precious gems, sandalwood, pearls and other articles are freely imported ... He should arrange that the

foreign sailors who land in his country on account of storms, illness and exhaustion are looked after in a suitable manner ... Make the merchants of distant foreign countries who import elephants and good horses be attached to yourself by providing them with daily audience.

- a) Who was raja Krishanadev Ray? (2)
- b) What were the duties of a king? (3)
- c) Why king increased trade? (2)

BAZAAR

Paes gives a vivid description of the bazaar:

Going forward, you have a broad and beautiful street ... In this street live many merchants, and there you will find all sorts of rubies, and diamonds, and emeralds, and pearls, and seed-pearls, and cloths, and every other sort of thing there is on earth and that you may wish to buy. Then you have there every evening a fair where they sell many common horses and nags, and also many citrons, and limes, and oranges, and grapes, and every other kind of garden stuff, and wood; you have all in this street.

More generally, he described the city as being “the best provided city in the world” with the markets “stocked with provisions such as rice, wheat, grains, India corn and a certain amount of barley and beans, moong, pulses and horse-gram” all of which were cheaply and abundantly available. According to Fernao Nuniz, the Vijayanagara markets were “overflowing with abundance of fruits, grapes and oranges, limes, pomegranates, jackfruit and mangoes and all very cheap”. Meat too was sold in abundance in the marketplaces.

- a) What is the source of this passage? (2)
- b) what were the main feature of bazaar? (3)
- c) what kinds of goods were available in bazaar? (2)

Value base question

Q 1. What do you think was the significance of the ritual’s associated with the Mahanavami Dibba?

The following are the significance of the ritual’s associated with the Mahanavami dibba:-

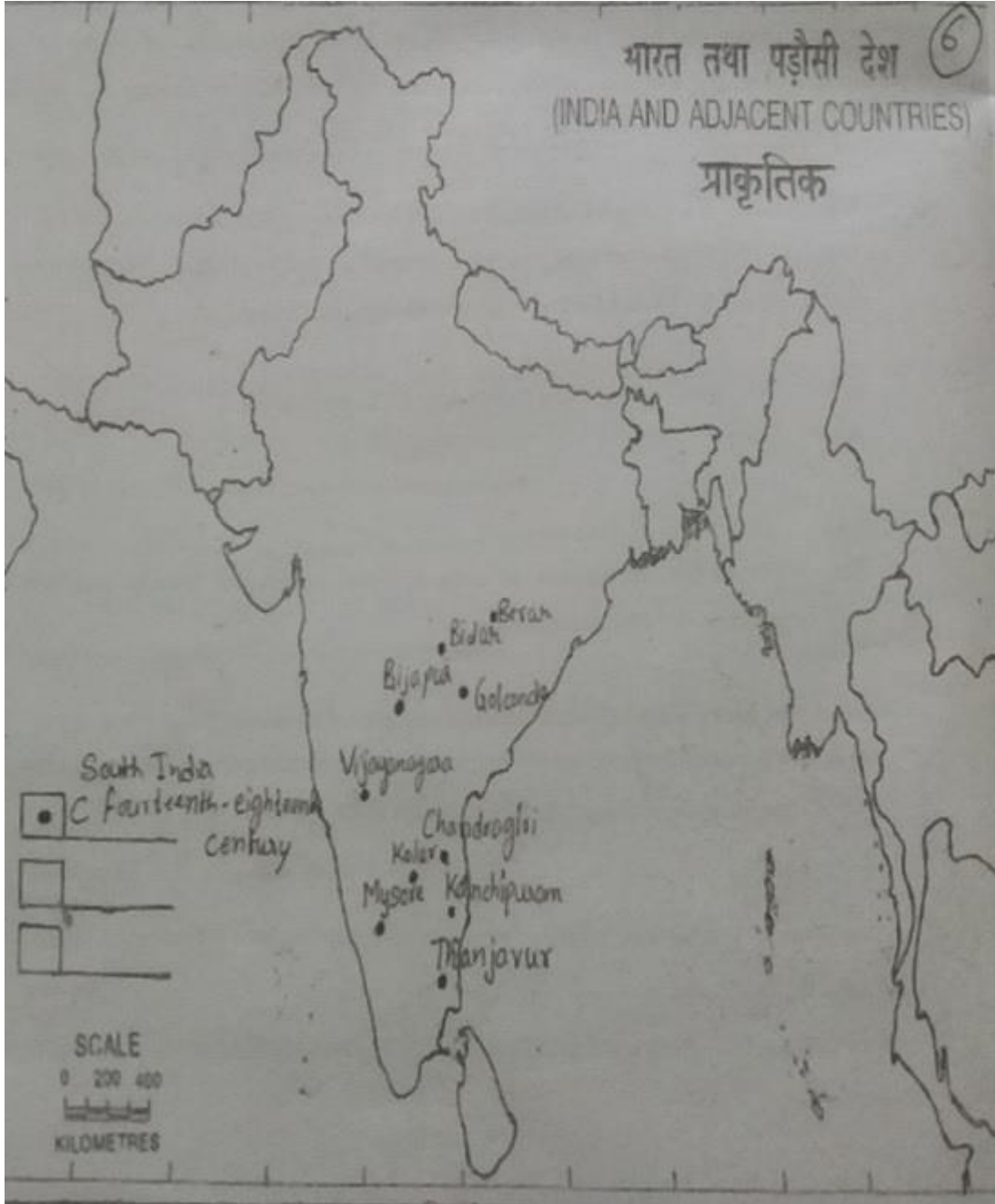
- i. Dancer, wrestling matches and processions of caparisoned horses, elephants and chariots and soldiers, as well as ritual presentations.
- ii. These festivals were organized during Mahanavami and Durga puja.
- iii. These ceremonies performed like the worship of the image. Worship of state horse and sacrifice of animals.
- iv. At this time the Nayakas were submitted taxes or gifts to the king.
- v. Nayaka’s army was observed by the king on the last day of ceremony.

Q 2. Why did Vijayanagara kings choosed Hampi as their capital?

Vijayanagara kings choosed Hampi as their capital because of the following reasons:-

- vi. This centre was associated as a land of Virupaksha or Lord Shiva.
- vii. Earlier Bali and Sugriv kingdom was established here.
- viii. Virupaksha and Pampa Devi were known as the protector of the kingdom.

- ix. The kings didn't sign ownself on any order, but they signed all official orders by the name of Sri Virupaksha.
- x. They performed the festivals of marriage of Pampa Devi with Virupaksha every year in the temple.



THEME - 8

PEASANT, ZAMINDARS AND STATE

Key concepts in nutshell

1. Raiyat/ Muzarain/ asami : Peasants
2. Khudkasta: Those who tilled own land.
3. Pahikasta: Those who cultivated the field located in other villages.
4. Kharif: Autumn
5. Rabi: Spring
6. Jins-i- kamil: Perfect or commercial crop
7. Muqaddam/ Mandal: Village headmen.
8. Halalkhorans: Scavengers.
9. Patwari: Accountant
10. Begar: Unpaid labor.
11. Jajmani system: A small daily allowance and diet money.
12. Miras/ watan: Hereditary holding.
13. Peshkash: Tribute collected by the state.
14. Paragna: Administrative subdivision of a mughal province.
15. Khidmat: Service
16. Milkiyat: property.
17. Sanad: Imperial order.
18. Amin: Official to look whether the imperial orders are carried.
19. Jama: assessed revenue
20. Hasil: Actual collection of revenue.

- Peasants and agricultural production - Geographical Diversity

Looking for sources - Historical Epic and Records, Important chronicles - Ain-i-Akbari, Records from Gujrat, Maharashtra and Rajasthan.

Peasants and their lands - cultivation was based on the principle of individual ownership.

Irrigation and Technology - Expansion of agriculture, monsoon remained the backbone of Indian agriculture, artificial system of irrigations had to be devised, agriculture often harnessed cattle energy.

- **An abundance of crops** - two major crops - the kharif and the rabi, new crops came from

different parts of the world.

- The village community. Caste and the rural milieu - Rajputs are mentioned as peasants. Panchayats and headman - The panchayats was usually a heterogeneous body; the headman was chosen through the consensus of the village elders, functions of the panchayat. Village artisans

The existence of substantial members of artisans. A little republic - deep inequities based on caste and gender distinctions.

- Women in agrarian Society - women's role in the production process, high mortality rates among women, women petitioned to the panchayat, Hindu and Muslim women inherited zamindaris.
- Forest and tribes - Beyond settled villages, livelihood came from the gathering of forest produce, hunting and shifting agriculture, jungles provided a good defence. Inroads into forests - the state required elephants for the army, hunting expeditions by the Mughals, the spread of commercial agriculture
- During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries about 85 percent of the population of India lived in its villages. Both peasants and landed elites were involved in agricultural production claimed rights to a share of the produce. This created relationships of cooperation, competition and conflict among them.
- The basic unit of agricultural society was the village, inhabited by peasants who performed the manifold seasonal tasks that made up agricultural production throughout the year tilling the soil, sowing seeds, harvesting the crop when it was ripe.
- The panchayat was headman known as muqaddam or mandal.
- Documents from Western India – Rajasthan, Gujarat and Maharashtra – Record petitions sent by women to the village panchayat, seeking redress and justice.
- The Zamindars held extensive personal lands termed milkiyat, meaning property. Milkiyat lands were cultivated for the private use of zamindars, often with the help of hired or servile labour.
- Zamindars also derived their power from the fact that they could often collect revenue on behalf of the state, a service for which they were compensated financially.
- Both cultivated and cultivable lands were measured in each province. The Ain compiled the aggregates of such lands during Akbar's rule. Efforts to measure lands continued under subsequent emperors. For instance in 1665, Aurangzeb expressly instructed his revenue officials to prepare annual records of the number of cultivators in each village.
- The testimony of an Italian traveler, Giovanni Careri, who passed through India c. 1690, provides a graphic account about the way silver traveled across the globe to reach India.
- The Ain is made up of five books (daftars) of which the first three books describe the administration.
- The Ain completely departed from this tradition as it recorded information about the empire and the people of India, and thus constitutes a benchmark for studying

India at the turn of the seventeenth century.

A. Very short questions (02 Marks each)

Q1. Mention various duties performed by state officials in the 16th century?

Ans. They collect land revenue, measure the lands and keep records etc.

Q2. Who was the author of Ain-I Akbari?

Ans. Abul Fazl, writer of Ain-I Akbari, he was a famous Persian author, gems of Akber's court.

Q3. Who were Raiyat? How many types of Raiyat?

Ans. They were peasants. There are two types of Raiyat - Khud-khasta and Pahi-khasta. Khud- khasta - They were residents of the village in which they held their land. Pahi-khasta - They were non-resident cultivators who belonged to some other village, but cultivated lands were else were on a contractual basis.

Q4. How many seasons of agriculture according to Ain?

Ans. According to Ain-i-Akbari, agriculture was organized around the two major seasonal cycles - The kharif and the rabi. Kharif - rice and jawar. Rabi - wheat and gram

Q5. What was Jins-i-Kamil?

Ans. Literally perfect crops. Example - cotton and sugarcane.

B. Short Questions (04 marks each)

Q6. Describe the functions of panchayat?

Ans. 1. Community welfare - Construction of bund or digging the canal which peasants usually could not afford to do on their own.

2. Arrangements against natural calamities, like floods, famine, Droughts etc.

3. Regulate rural societies, like marriage and caste.

4. To ensure that caste boundaries among the various communities

5. Punishment - Example - to levy fines and inflict from the community.

Q7. Describe Ain-i-Akbari?

Ans. 1. Vision of Akbar's empire.

2. Strong ruling class.

3. The organization of the court, administration and the army. 4. Included detailed revenue, records - with the help of Todarmal tried to reorganize the whole revenue system.

5. Useful description of agrarian society.

Q8. What was the role played by women in agrarian society? Ans. 1. Women worked shoulder to shoulder with men in fields.

2. Women sowed, weeded, threshed and winnowed the harvest.

3. Craft production - such as spinning yarn, sifting and kneading clay for pottery and

embroidery.

4. Some restriction during some days of month - women were not allowed to touch the plough or the potter's wheel in western India.

5. Produce children and look after them.

Q9. How land revenue was fixed?

Ans.1. It consisted of two stages - Jama and Hasil. Jama was the amount assessed and Hasil the amount collected.

2. Both cultivated and cultivable land measured in each province.

3. Prepared annual record of the number of cultivators in each village

4. Officials were appointed to measure land revenue.

5. The Dewan, who was responsible for supervising the fiscal system of the empire.

Q10. Explain the salient features of zabti system?

Ans. 1. Measurement of land was compulsory.

2. Classification of land: - Polaj, Parauti, Chachar, Banjar.

3. Calculation of the average products.

4. Fixation of state share.

5. Commutation into cash.

6. Collection of land revenue.

Long Questions (8 marks)

Q11. Who were zamindars? What were their functions?

2+6=8

Ans. Zamindars were the part of rural society, who lived on agricultural production had milkiyat belongs to upper caste. New Zamindars emerged from lower caste. **Functions of Zamindars:**

1. Collect revenue.

2. Mediate between king and peasant.

3. Maintain military.

4. Developed agricultural land.

5. Give money to farmers for agriculture.

6. Sell their own agricultural produce.

7. Make an arrangement for weekly or fortnightly market in the villages.

8. Making arrangement for repairing roads and water sources.

1. During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries about 85 percent of the population of India lived in its villages. Both peasants and landed elites were involved in agricultural production claimed rights to a share of the produce. This created relationships of cooperation, competition and conflict among them.

2 .The basic unit of agricultural society was the village, inhabited by peasants who performed the manifold seasonal tasks that made up agricultural production throughout the year tilling the soil, sowing seeds, harvesting the crop when it was ripe.

3 .The panchayat was headman known as muqaddam or mandal.

4 .Documents from Western India – Rajasthan, Gujarat and Maharashtra Record petitions sent by women to the village panchayat, seeking redress and justice.

5 .The Zamindars held extensive personal lands termed milkiyat, meaning property. Milkiyat lands were cultivated for the private use of zamindars, often with the help of hired or servile labour. Zamindars also derived their power from the fact that they could often collect revenue on behalf of the state, a service for which they were compensated financially.

6 .Both cultivated and cultivable lands were measured in each province. The Ain compiled the aggregates of such lands during Akbar's rule. Efforts to measure lands continued under subsequent emperors. For instance in 1665, Aurangzeb expressly instructed his revenue officials to prepare annual records of the number of cultivators in each village.

7 .The testimony of an Italian traveler, Giovanni Careri, who passed through India c, 1690, provides a graphic account about the way silver traveled across the globe to reach India.

The Ain is made up of five books (daftar) of which the first three books describe the administration.

9. The Ain completely departed from this tradition as it recorded information about the empire and the people of India, and thus constitutes a benchmark for studying India at the turn of the seventeenth century.

Q.12 Examine the evidence that suggests that land revenue was important for the Mughal fiscal system.

Ans- Important of Land Revenue for the Mughal fiscal system:

i) Administrative apparatus for land revenue: Revenue from the land was the economic mainstay of the Mughal Empire. It was therefore vital for the state to create an administrative apparatus to ensure control over agricultural production and to fix and collect revenue from across the length and breadth of the rapidly expanding empire.

ii) To get specific information: The Mughal state tried to first acquire specific information about the extent of the agricultural domain and became a decisive agent in shaping agrarian relations.

iii) To get specific information: The Mughal state tried to first acquire specific information about the extent of the agricultural lands in the empire and what these lands produced before fixing the burden of taxes on people.

iv) Two stage of fixing land revenue: The land revenue arrangements and then actual collection. The jama was the amount assessed as opposed to hasil, the amount collected. In his list of duties of the amil – guzar or revenue collector.

v) Cash or kind: Akbar decreed that while he should strive to make cultivators pay in cash, the option of payment in kind was also to be the state was to maximize its claims. The scope of actually realizing these claims was, however, sometimes thwarted by local conditions.

vi) Measurement of land: Both cultivated and cultivable lands were measured in each province. The Ain compiled the aggregates of such lands during Akbar's rule. Efforts to measure lands continued under subsequent emperors. For instance, in 1665 Aurangzeb expressly instructed his revenue officials to prepare annual records of the number of cultivators in each village. Yet not all areas were measured successfully. As we have seen, forests covered huge areas of the subcontinent and thus remained immeasurable.

13. Examine the evidence that suggests that land revenue was important for the Mughal fiscal system.

Ans- Important of Land Revenue for the Mughal fiscal system:

- vi) Administrative apparatus for land revenue: Revenue from the land was the economic mainstay of the Mughal Empire. It was therefore vital for the state to create an administrative apparatus to ensure control over agricultural production and to fix and collect revenue from across the length and breadth of the rapidly expanding empire.
- vii) To get specific information: The Mughal state tried to first acquire specific information about the extent of the agricultural domain and became a decisive agent in shaping agrarian relations.
- viii) To get specific information: The Mughal state tried to first acquire specific information about the extent of the agricultural lands in the empire and what these lands produced before fixing the burden of taxes on people.
- ix) Two stage of fixing land revenue: The land revenue arrangements and then actual collection.
- x) The jama was the amount assessed as opposed to hasil, the amount collected. In his list of duties of the amil – guzar or revenue collector.
- xi) Cash or kind: Akbar decreed that while he should stive to make cultivators pay in cash, the option of payment in kind was also to be the state was to maximize its claims. The scope of actually realizing these claims was, however, sometimes thwarted by local conditions.
- xii) Measurement of land: Both cultivated and cultivable lands were measured in the each province. The Ain compiled the aggregates of such lands during akbar/s rule.

Efforts to measure lands continued under subsequent emperors. For instance, in 1665 Aurangzeb expressly instructed his revenue officials to prepare annual records of the number of cultivators in each village. Yet not all areas were measured successfully. As we have seen, forests covered huge areas of the subcontinent and thus remained immeasurable

12. Passage Based Question:-7

Read the given passage carefully ad answer the question that follows;

CASH OR KIND

The Ain on land revenue collection. Let him (the amil-guzar) not make it a practice of taking only in cash but also in kind. The latter is effected in several ways. First, kankut: in the Hindi language Kan signifies grain, and kut, estimate. If any doubts arise, the crops should be cut and estimated in three lots, the good, the middling and the inferior and the hesitation removed. Often, too the land taken by appraisalment, gives a sufficiently accurate return. Secondly, batai, also called bhaoli, the crops are reaped and stacked and divided by agreement in the presence of the parties. But in the case several intelligent inspectors are required; otherwise, the evil-minded and false are given to deception. Thirdly, khet-batai when they divided the fields after they are sown. Fourthly, lang batai; after cutting the grain, they form it in heaps and divide it among themselves, and each takes his share home and turns it to profit.

Q1. Explain the term Kankut?

(2)

Ans. In the Hindi language Kan signifies grain and kut means estimate.

Q2. Explain the system of batai or bhaoli system of land revenue collection? (3)

Ans. The crop are reaped and stacked and divided by agreement in the parties. But in this cash several intelligent inspectors are required, otherwise, the evil minded and false are given to deception.

Q3. Explain the system of lang batai? (2)

Ans. After cutting the grain they form it in heaps and divide it among themselves, and each takes his share home and turns it to profit.

Q4. Which system of revenue collection, do you think, is better and why? (1)

Ans. Long Batai, because they divided equal among them and get profit.

IRRIGATING TREES AND FIELDS

This is an excerpt from the Babur Nama that describes the irrigation devices the emperor observed in northern India:

The greater part of Hindustan country is situated on level land. Many though its towns and cultivated lands are, it nowhere has running waters ... For ... water is not at all a necessity in cultivating crops and orchards. Autumn crops grow by the downpour of the rains themselves; and strange it is that spring crops grow even when no rains fall. (However) to young trees water is made to flow by means of buckets or wheels ... In Lahore, Dipalpur (both in present-day Pakistan) and those other parts, people water by means of a wheel. They make two circles of rope long enough to suit the depths of the well, fix strips of wood between them, and on these fasten pitchers. The ropes with the wood and attached pitchers are put over the wheel-well. At one end of the wheel-axle a second wheel is fixed, and close to it another on an upright axle. The last wheel the bullock turns; its teeth catch in the teeth of the second (wheel), and thus the wheel with the pitchers is turned.....

- a) What is the source of this passage? (2)
- b) What were the differences between winter crops and summer crops irrigation system? (2)
- c) What were the techniques of wheel irrigation system? (3)

CLAFFICATION OF LANDS UNDER AKBAR

The following is a listing of criteria of classification excerpted from the Ain:

The Emperor Akbar in his profound sagacity classified the lands and fixed a different revenue to be paid by each. Polaj is land which is annually cultivated for each crop in succession and is never allowed to lie fallow. Parauti is land left out of cultivation for a time that it may recover its strength. Chachar is land that has lain fallow for three or four years. Banjar is land uncultivated for five years and more. Of the first two kinds of land, there are three classes, good, middling, and bad. They add together the produce of each sort, and the third of this represents the medium produce, one-third part of which is exacted as the Royal dues.

- a) What is the source of this passage? (2)
- b) What is polaj land? (2)
- c) What are chachar and banjar lands ? (3)

Value base question

1. Why do you think the emperor insisted on a detailed survey? How it was helpful to farmer?

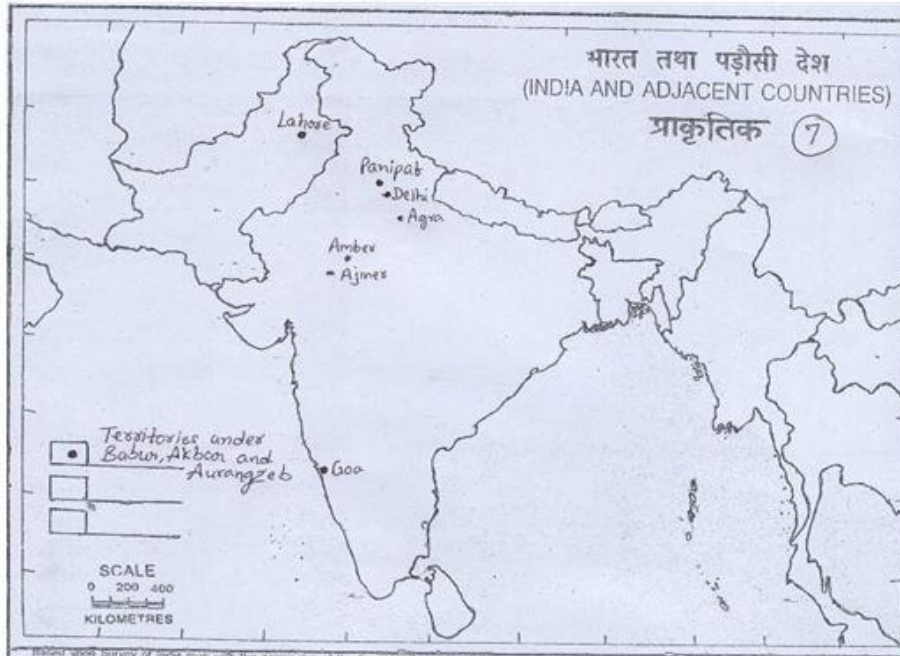
The emperor insisted on a detailed survey because:-

- iii. He wanted to check the corruption among the Mughal revenue officers.
- iv. He wanted to improve the economic condition of the farmers.

2. **What are the steps that can be taken for the welfare of the peasantry?** **4**

The following are the steps that can be taken for the welfare of the peasantry:-

- i. He measured the land that was fertile and barren.
- ii. He instructed their officers to collect revenue as per the wish of farmers in cash or crops.
- iii. He made written records of agricultural farmers and their production from 1665.



THEME - 9
KINGS AND CHRONICLES (MUGHAL COURT 16TH-17TH CENTURY)

Key concepts in nutshell

1. **Tawarikh: Chronicle.**
2. **Kitabhkhana: The place where the chronicles were produced.**
3. **Nastaliq: A horizontal style of writing.**
4. **Sulh-i-kul: Peace and harmony among religion and freedom of religion.**
5. **Kornish: A form of salutation to the king.**
6. **Jharokha darshan: Appearance of the mughal emperors in the morning in balcony.**
7. **Tuladan: Weighing of the emperors against gold and subsequent donation of the same.**
8. **Chahar taslim: A form of salutation to the king.**
9. **Diwan-i-am: Public Hall of audience.**

10. **Diwan-i- khas: Private hall of audience.**
11. **Mansabdars: Mughal officers performing both civil and military functions.**
12. **Tajwiz: A petition presented by a noble to the emperor.**
13. **Diwan-i-ala: Finance minister.**
14. **Madad-i-maash: Grants to religious people.**
15. **Tainat-i-rakab: Nobles stationed at the court to protect the emperor and his family.**
16. **Waqia nawis: Court writers.**
17. **Suba: A mughal province.**
18. **Subadar: governor of a province.**
19. **Sarkars: A subdivision of suba.**
20. **Fauzdars: Commandants in charge of sarkars.**
21. **Qanungo: Keeper of revenue records.**
22. **Chaudhari: Incharge of revenue collection.**
23. **Ibadat khana: Debating hall at Fatehpur sikri.**

- **The Mughala and there empire** - The name Mughal derives from Mongol period of Mughal empire 1526 -1707 the production of chronicles
- **From Turkish to Persian** - Mughal court chronicles were written in Persian
- **The making of manuscripts** - all books in mughals was manuscripts i.e. they were handwritten.
- **The Akbarnama and Badshanama** - among the important illustrated mughal official histories the Akbarnama and Badshanama.
- **A unifying force** - sulh-i-kul - Abul Fazl describes the ideal sulh-i-kul (absolute peace) .
- **Capitals and courts** - capital city - the heart of mughal empire is capital city. Where the court assemble.
- **Titles and Gifts** - The granting of titles to men of merit was an important aspect of mughal policy.
- Mughal kings commissioned court historians to write accounts. These accounts recorded the event of the emperor's time.
- Babur laid the foundation for the mughal Empire in India by defeating the last Lodhi King Ibrahim Lodhi through the battle of Paniput.
- Modern historian's writings in English have termed this original text or accounts of texts as chronicles, as they present a continuous chronological record of events.
- The creation of a manuscript involved a number of people performing a variety of tasks.
- Painters too were involved in the production of Mughal manuscripts.
- Babur took over the Lodi capital of Agra.
- During the 1560s Akbar had the fort of Agra constructed with red sandstone quarried from the adjoining regions.
- In the 1570s he decided to build a new capital, Fatehpuri sikri.
- The keeping of exact and detailed records was a major concern of the Mughal administration.
- Akbar was curious about Christianity and dispatched an embassy to goa to invite Jesuit priests.

- The first Jesuit mission reach the Mughal court at Fatehpur Sikri in 1580 and stayed for about two years.
- The Jesuit spoke to Akbar about Christianity and debated its virtues with the ulama. Two more missions were sent to the Mughal court at Lahore, in 1591 and 1595.

Very Short Question (02 Marks each)

Q1. Clarify the word meaning of Kornish?

Ans. Kornish was a form of ceremonial salutation in which the Courtier placed the palm of his right hand against his forehead and bent his head, It suggested that the subject placed his head the seat of the senses and the mind into the hand of humility; presenting it to the royal assembly.

Q2. Name the dynasty which ruled India during 1526 to 1707. Who was the founder of this dynasty?

Ans. Mughal dynasty and founder of this dynasty was Babur.

Q3. What is meant by the term Kitabkhana?

Ans. The literal translation of the term Kitabkhana is library. It was a scriptorium that is a place where the emperors collection of manuscripts were kept and manuscripts were produced.

Q4. Manuscripts involved a number of people performing a variety of tasks. Give some such people engaged in the task.

Ans. Manuscripts involved a number of people performing a variety of tasks. Among them were paper marker, calligrapher, gliders, painters, bookbinders.

Q5. Babur's memories were return in which language?

Ans. Babur's memories Tuzuk-i-Babari were originally written in Turkish. They were translated in Persian as Babur Nama.

Q6. Explain the meaning of the term "Jihad" or Holy war or Crusade.

Ans. Most of the Muslim Sultans or rulers encouraged their soldiers to fight the Kafirs in the name of religion. This religious war known as jihad holy war or crusade Babur, too had declared his battle against Rana Sanga (or Mewar) a jihad.

Q7. Discuss the major features of Mughal provincial administration. How did the centre control the provinces?

Ans. Major features of Mughal provincial administration:

- Subadar: The division of function established at the centre was replicated in the province.s
- (Subas) where the ministers had their corresponding subordinateds (diwan, bakhshi and sadr).
- The head of the provincial administration was the governor (subadar) who reported directly to the

emperor.

iv. Faujdars: The sarkars, into which each suba was divided, often overlapped with the jurisdiction of faujdars (commandants) who were reemployed with contingents of heavy cavalry and musketeers in districts. The local administration was looked after at the level of the pargana (sub-district) by three semi-hereditary officers, the qaungo (keeper of revenue records), the chauthuri (in charge of revenue collection) and the qazi.

v. A large support of staff of different categories such as clerk, accountants messengers etc: Each department of administration maintained a large support staff of clerks, accountants, auditors, messengers, and other functionaries who were technically qualified officials, functioning in accordance with standardized rules and procedures, and generating copious written orders and records. Persian was made the language of administration throughout, but local languages were used for village accounts.

II The control of the provinces of the centre: The Mughal chronicles usually portrayed the emperor and his court as controlling the entire administrative apparatus and down to the village level. Yet as you have seen this could hardly have been a process free of tension. The relationship between local landed magnates, the zamindars, and the representatives of the Mughal emperor was sometimes marked by conflicts over authority and a share of the resources. The zamindars often succeeded in mobilizing peasant support against the state.

Short Question (04 marks each)

Q6. Assess the role played by women of the imperial household in the Mughal Empire. Ans. The role played by the women of the imperial household in the Mughal Empire

1. In the Mughal household a distinction was maintained between wives who came from royal families (Begams) and other wives (aghas) who were not of noble birth.
2. Apart from wives numerous male and female slaves populated the Mughal household: The tasks they performed varied from the most mundane to those requiring skill tact and intelligence.
3. After NurJahan Mughal queens and princesses began to control significant financial resources. Shahjahan's daughter Jahanara and Roshanara enjoyed an annual income often equal to the high imperial mansabdars. Jahanara in addition received revenues from the port city of Surat, which was a lucrative centre of overseas trade.

Q7. Write a short note on Badshah Nama.

Ans. Badshah Nama Chronicle of a king based on the history of Shahjahan's reign is an important chronicle among official histories. Abdul Hamid Lahori, a pupil of Abul Fazal is known as its author. It is modelled of 10 lunar years each. Lahori wrote the first and second daftars comprising of first two decades of Shahjahan's reign (1627-1647) But due to infirmities of age he was unable to write the 3rd volume. Volume of the 3rd decade of the emperor's rule was chronicle by historian waris. In 1944 the first time painting of Badshah Nama were exhibited in New Delhi, London and Washington.

Long Question (8 Marks)

Q8. Discuss the merits and demerits of the Mansabdari System. Ans.

Merits of the Mansabdari System

1. Control on revolts.
2. Qualification as basis of ranks.
3. Ban on Corruption
4. Forceful army
5. Emotional unity

Demerits of Mansabdari System

1. Misuse of money
2. Disloyalty of the soldiers towards the empire
3. Luxurious life of mansabdars
4. High salary of mansabdars created pressure on govt.
5. Less number of horsemen than the prescribed number affected the effectiveness of military.
6. Lack of direct link between emperor and soldiers

Q9. Source based questions;

DARBAR-I-AKBARI

Abul fazl gives a vivid account of Akber's darbar. Whenever his majesty (Akber) holds court (darbar) a large drum is beaten, the sounds of which accompanied by divine praise. In this manner people of all classes received notice. His majesty's sons and grand children the grantees of the court, and all other men who have admittance attend to make the kornish and remains standing in their proper place learned men of renowned and skillful machines pay their respect. And the officers of justice present their reports. His majesty with his usual insights gives orders and settles everything in a satisfactory manner. During the whole time skillful gladiator's and wrestlers from all countries hold themselves in readiness and singers male and female are in waiting. Claver jugglers and funny tumblers also are annexations to exhibit their dexterity and agility.

Q1. Describe the main activities taking place in the court?

3

Ans. Main activities taking place in the darbar are :

1. Beating of the drum. To announced holding of dewan-i-am.
2. Divine praise to establish emperor as "insane-i- kamil"
3. The emperor sons, grand children and other grantees take their positions according to status, hierarchy and proximity to the king.
4. All attending court women standing to pay respect and offer salutation to the king.
5. Learned men, mechanics, officers of justice present report to the king for review and update.
6. Gladiators, wrestlers, singers, women in waiting to exhibit their skill and for royal patronage.

Q2. What was the significant of the darbar procedures? 1

Ans. The dauber procedures reflected the status and power of the emperors.

Q3. Define the term "Kornish".

1

Ans. "Kornish" was a form of ceremonial salutation in which the courtier placed the palm of his right hand against his forehead and bent his head.

Q4. Explain the term “Jharokha Darshan.”

2

Ans. “Jharokha Darshan” showing of the emperor to the public from the palace balcony. It was introduced by Akbar with the objective of broadening the acceptance of the imperial authority.

In praise of taswir

Abu'l Fazl held the art of painting in high esteem:

Drawing the likeness of anything is called taswir. His Majesty from his earliest youth, has shown a great predilection for this art, and gives it every encouragement, as he looks upon it as a means both of study and amusement. A very large number of painters have been set to work. Each week, several supervisors and clerks of the imperial workshop submit before the emperor the work done by each artist, and His Majesty gives a reward and increases the monthly salaries of the artists according to the excellence displayed. ... Most excellent painters are now to be found, and masterpieces, worthy of a Bihzad, may be placed at the side of the wonderful works of the European painters who have attained worldwide fame. The minuteness in detail, the general finish and the boldness of execution now observed in pictures are incomparable; even inanimate objects look as if they have life. More than a hundred painters have become famous masters of the art. This is especially true of the Hindu artists. Their pictures surpass our conception of things. Few, indeed, in the whole world are found equal to them.

- a) What were the views of Abul Fazl about the paintings? Explain. (2)
- b) Why and how did the status of artists improve under the Mughals? (2)
- c) Why the works of Mughal paintings were compared with those of the European painters? Give any two reasons. (3)

Darbar-i- Akbari

Abu'l Fazl gives a vivid account of Akbar's darbar:

Whenever His Majesty (Akbar) holds court (darbar) a large drum is beaten, the sounds of which are accompanied by Divine praise. In this manner, people of all classes receive notice. His Majesty's sons and grandchildren, the grandees of the Court, and all other men who have admittance, attend to make the kornish, and remain standing in their proper places. Learned men of renown and skilful mechanics pay their respects; and the officers of justice present their reports. His Majesty, with his usual insights, gives orders, and settles everything in a satisfactory manner. During the whole time, skilful gladiators and wrestlers from all countries hold themselves in readiness, and singers, male and female, are in waiting. Clever jugglers and funny tumblers also are anxious to exhibit their dexterity and agility.

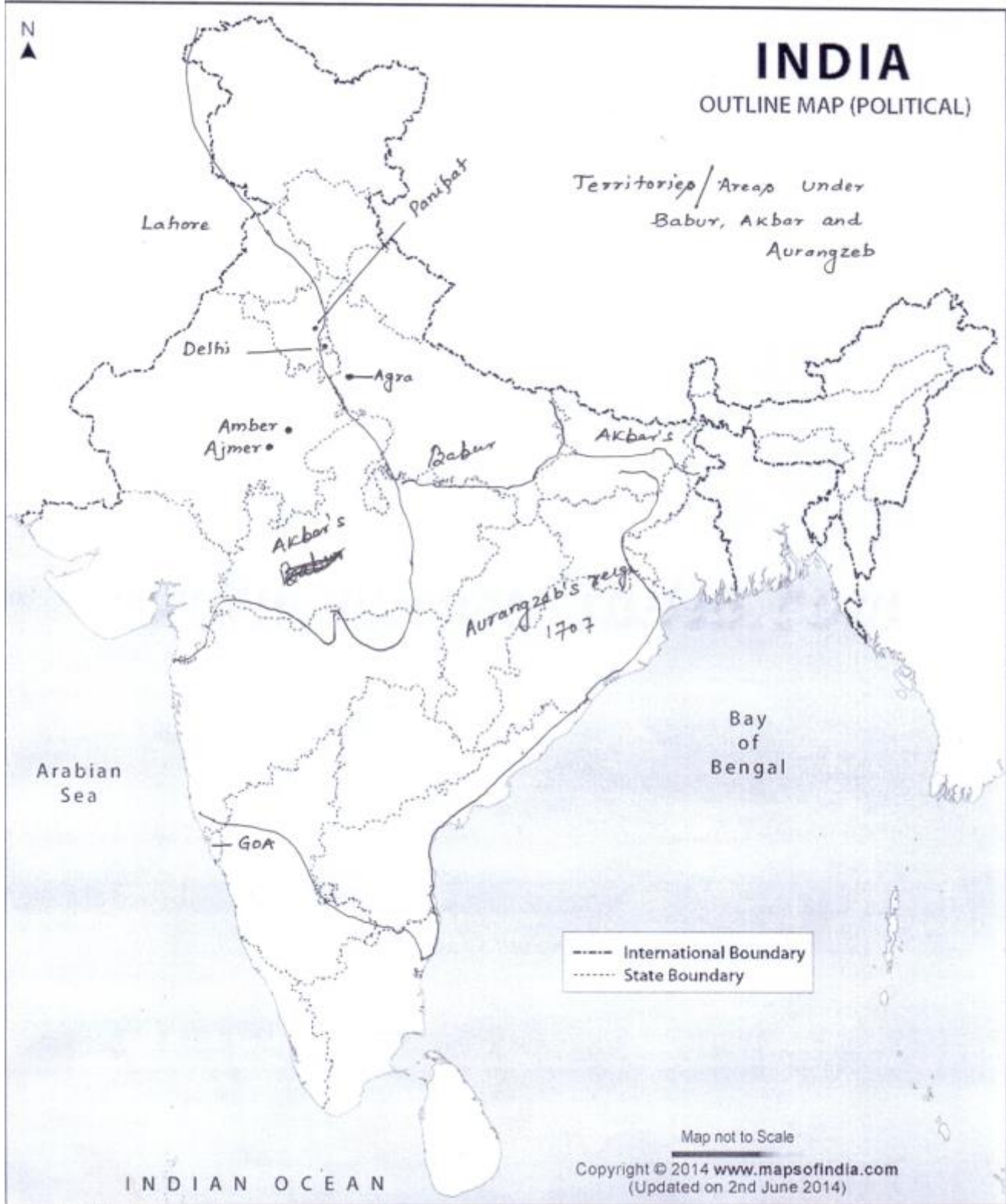
- a) How do we know about the Akbar's Darbar? (1)
- b) How did the people of all classes use to notice the arrival of His Majesty? (2)
- c) Explain how Akbar used to conduct his Darbar? (4)

Value base question

“Sher Shah Suri was the fore runner of Akbar” Prove this Statement by giving reasonable Arguments.

Shershah Suri - was the great Emperor. - was a hard working and disciplined personality. - was in favour of equal law for each and everybody and he considered Judgment as most holy religious work. - divided his empire into 'Sarkars' and the sarkar into 'Parganas'. - was a great

administrator.- planted shady trees along the road sides. - He introduced Gold, Silver, and copper coins and a certain amount of metal was kept in the coins. -was the first emperor who adopted religious liberty and equal behavior. -separated politics to the religion. - recruited a vast central permanent army. - gave cash payment to the Army, horse branded, getting the description rolls of the soldiers recorded and their recruitment and inspection of the troop from time to time.- opened hospitals for the poor. -encouraged the expansion of Education. - interested in the construction of the buildings.constructed Mohamadden and local architectural styles. By the micro analysis of the above mentioned works/ reforms of the Shershah. It becomes clear that Akbar adopted many works/ reforms of the Shershah as it is or by some modifications. Therefore S h e r s h a h can be called as the fore runner of Akbar



THEME - 10
COLONIALISM AND THE COUNTRYSIDE

Key concepts in nutshell

1. **Raja: A term for powerful zamindars.**
2. **Mahal: Estate.**
3. **Taluq: A territorial unit.**
4. **Taluqdar: One who holds taluq.**
5. **Ryot: Peasants.**
6. **Amlah: An officer of zamindar for collecting revenue.**
7. **Jotedars: Rich ryots/peasants.**
8. **Adhiyars/ Bargadars: Sharecroppers.**
9. **Haoladars/ Gantidars: Term used for jotedars.**
10. **Lathyal: one who wields the *lathi* or stick, functioned as a strongman of the zamindar.**
11. **Benami: A term for transactions made in the name of a fictitious or relatively insignificant person, whereas the real beneficiary remains unnamed.**
12. **Aquatint : a picture produced by cutting into a copper sheet with acid and then Printing it.**
13. **Damin-i-koh: Land of santhals.**
14. **Dikus: Outsiders.**
15. **Sowkars: Moneylenders.**
16. **Bahikhata: Account books.**
17. **Rentier: Who live on rental income from property.**
18. **Ryotwari system: Revenue settlement directly made with the peasants.**

- Bengal - Establishment of colonial rule - New land revenue, Auction system under Warren Hastings - 1793, Permanent Revenue settlement in Bengal by Lord Cornwallis.
- Crises in village economy, revenue demand of the state was fixed.
- The rise of the Jotedars, Their land was cultivated through share croppers.
- Resistance of Zamindars, their land was auctioned frequently.
- The fifth report -report submitted to British parliament 1813
- The Hoe and the Ploug - Shifting agriculture, expensive of village economy.
- Paharias -hunters food gathers connected with forests, invaded settled farmers 1770.
- Santhals - Settled in bangal- practiced cultivation land demarcated to them known as Daman-i-koh.
- Conflicts with unsettled paharias -1850 - they resisted the British - Santhal revolt.
- Revolt in the Bombay and Deccan - 1875
- Burning of account book of money lenders and shop keepers

New revenue System - Ryotwari system in Bombay Deccan - Direct settlement, land assessed for 30 yrs subject to periodic revision

1.1 The problem of unpaid revenue.

I. In introducing the permanent settlement, the British hoped to resolve the _____ problems they had been facing since the conquest of Bengal .

II. The rural economy in Bengal was in crisis with recurrent famines and

declining agriculture output.

III. The problem lay in identifying individuals who could both improve agriculture and contract to pay the fixed revenue to the state .

IV. The permanent settlement was made with the rajas and taluqdars of Bengal .

V. They were classified as Zamindars and had to pay the revenue that was fixed

VI. The Zamindar was not the landowner in the village ,but a revenue Collector of the state .

VII. The zamindar collected rent from different villages, paid the revenue to the company ,and retained the differences as his income .

VIII. He was expected to pay the Company regularly , failing which his estate could be auctioned .

1.2 Why zamindars defaulted on payments

i) The initial demand was very high: It was felt that if the demand was fixed for all time to come the company would never be able to claim a share of increased income from land when prices rose and cultivation expanded.

ii) The company increased the revenue and argued that the burden on the Zamindar would decline as agriculture production expands and price rose.

II Imposition of high demand:

i) The price of agriculture produce were depressed, the ryots could not pay their dues to the zamindar

ii) The zamindar could not collect the rent and was not able to pay the company.

III The revenue was invariable:

i) The revenue was invariable,regardless of of the harvest,and had to pay punctually.

ii) They followed sunset law.

IV The powers of the Zamindars limited:

i) The permanent settlement limited the powers of the zamindars to collect the rent from the ryot and manage his zamindari .

1.2 The rise of the jotedars

I. A group of rich peasants consolidated their position in the villages.

II. This class of rich peasant was known as jotedar.

III. The jotedars had acquired vast areas of land.

IV. They controlled local trade as well as money lending,exercising immense power over the poorer cultivators of the region

V. A large part of their land was cultivated through sharecrop

VI. When the estate of the zamindar was auctioned for failure to make revenue payment, jotedars were often amongst the purchasers.

VII. The jotedars were the most powerful in North Bengal, in some places they were called haoladars, gantidars or Mendal.

2.2 The accounts of Buchanan

I. He was an employee of the British East India Company

II. He marched everywhere with a large army of people – draughtsman, surveyors, palanquin bearers, coolies.

- III. The cost of the travels was borne by the East India Company.
- IV. He was perceived as an agent of the sarkar.
- V. He observed the stones and rocks and different strata and layers of soil.
- VI. He searched for minerals and stones that were commercially valuable, he recorded all signs of iron ore and mica, granite and saltpeter.
- VII. He carefully observed the local practices of salt-making and iron ore mining.

Questions- 2 marks

Q.1 What was Permanent Settlement? 2

Ans. The practice of collecting land revenue introduced by Lord Cornwallis in 1793 is known as permanent settlement. In this system the land was given to landlords (Zamindars) permanently. The amount of revenue had been fixed in permanent settlement.

Q.2 Explain the ryotwari system of revenue. 2

Ans. The revenue system that was introduced in the Bombay Deccan came to be known as ryotwari. In this system, the revenue was directly settled with the ryot. The average incomes from different types of soil were estimated. The revenue-paying capacity of the ryot was assessed and a proportion of it fixed as the share of the state.

Q.3 What was Deeds of hire? 2

Ans. When debts mounted the peasants were unable to pay back the loan to the moneylender. They had no option but to give over all land under their possession, carts and animals to the money lenders. But without animals they could not continue to cultivate. So they took land on rent and animals on hire. Now they had to pay for them which had originally belonged to them. He had to sign a Deed of hire stating very clearly that these animals and carts did not belong to them.

Q.4 Who were santhals? What are the two features of their lives? 2

Ans. They were the tribes living in the foothills of Rajmahal hills. They cultivated their fields by plough and much civilized than the Paharias.

Q.5 What do you understand by Deccan riots commission? 2

Ans. The commission which was set up to investigate the riots of Deccan's farmer in 1875. It was set up by the government of Bombay due to immense pressure of Government of India. Its report was presented in 1878 before the British Parliament.

Q.6 Who were Jotedars? 2

Ans. The group of rich farmers were known as Jotedars. They controlled local trade as well as money lending, exercising immense power over the poorer cultivator's of the region.

4 Marks Questions-

Q.7 Why Zamindars defaulted on payments? 4 Ans.

The reasons for this failure were various-

(i) The initial demands of tax were very high, because the company felt that if the demand was fixed for all time to come they would never be able to claim for high shares in the condition of increased income. (ii) This high demand was imposed in the 1790s, a time when the prices of agricultural produce were depressed, making it difficult for the ryots to pay their dues to the zamindar. If the Zamindar could not collect the rent, how could he pay the company?

- (iii) The revenue was invariable, regardless of the harvest, and had to be paid punctually.
- (iv) The permanent settlement initially limited the power of the Zamindars to collect rent from the ryot and manage his zamindari.

Q.8 Why did the Santhals revolted against the British rule? 4

Ans. The Santhals were revolted against the British rule due to following reasons-

- (i) The land that Santhals had brought under cultivation was slipping away from their hands.
 - (ii) The state was levying heavy taxes on the land that the Santhals had cleared, money lenders (dikus) were charging them high rates of interest.
 - (iii) Moneylenders were taking over the land from Santhals when debts remained unpaid, and Zamindars were asserting control over the Damin - i - koh area.
 - (iv) By the 1850s, the Santhals felt that the time had come to rebel against Zamindars, money lenders and the colonial state in order to create an ideal world for themselves where they would rule.
- It was after the Santhal Revolt (1855-56) that the Santhal Pargana was created, carving out 5,500 sq. miles from the districts of Bhagalpur and Birbhum.

Q.9 Discuss about the life of hill folk of Rajmahal hills, Paharia. 4

Ans. (i) Paharias lived around the Rajmahal hills, subsisting on forest produce and practicing shifting cultivation.

(ii) They cleared patches of forest by cutting bushes and burning the undergrowth on these patches, enriched by the potash from the ash, the Paharias grew a variety of pulses and millets for consumption.

(iii) They scratched the ground lightly with hoes, cultivated the cleared land for few years, then left it fallow so that it could recover its fertility, and moved to a new area.

(iv) From the forests they collected Mahua (a flower) for food, silk cocoons and resin for sale, and wood for charcoal production. The life of the Paharias - as hunters shifting cultivators, food gatherers, charcoal producers, silkworm rearers - was thus intimately connected to the forest.

8 Marks Questions-

Q.10 What are the problems of using official sources in writing about the history of peasants? 8 Ans. Following are the problems in using official sources in writing about the history of peasants.

(i) The official sources reflect only British official concerns and interpretation of all events from the outlook and angles of the English. For example, the Deccan riots commission was specifically asked to judge whether the level of Government revenue demand was the cause of the revolt.

(ii) Most of the events, revolts and happening have been presented in a biased manner.

(iii) The colonial Government and official had their own political, economic religious, cultural and social interest. They had always tried to present the picture of Indian society, people, tradition, culture and even the achievements.

(iv) The sources have been presented and recorded by such clever and naughty people who have intentionally presented things with false evidences also. For example, the Deccan Riot Commission presenting all the findings with such evidences which were utilized to give authenticity to their report of the commission. The commission has presented this fabricated fact that the Government demand was not the cause of the peasants' anger. It was the moneylenders (again Indian) who were to be blamed for such an argument is found very frequently in British colonial records. This shows that there was a persistence on the part of the colonial government to admit that popular discontent was ever on account of Government action.

(v) Official reports, thus are invaluable sources for the reconstruction of history. But they have to be always read carefully and compared with evidence from newspapers, unofficial accounts, legal records and where possible oral sources.

Q.11 What were steps taken by the British East India Company to control the Zamindars? 8

Ans. The British East India Company took the following steps mainly to maintain its control over the Zamindars.

(i) The zamindar's troops were disbanded custom duties were abolished. (ii) Their cutcheries (Courts) brought under the supervision of collector appointed by the company.

(iii) The power to deliver local judgment was also taken away from zamindars. In fact zamindars held their control and leadership through local courts and other panchayats. They lost their power to organize local police. Over time, the collectorate emerged as an alternative center of authority, severely restricting what the zamindar could do.

(iv) In case a Raja (powerful zamindars) failed to pay the land revenue, a company official was speedily dispatched to his zamindari with explicit instruction "to take charge of the District and to use the most effectual means to destroy all the influence and the authority of the zamindar and his officers.

(v) Some of the scholars believe that some trouble creators were also used as tools to reduce the influence of Rajas. For example, when the zamindars dispatched their amlah (collector of revenue or representative of zamindar). Some naughty people used to create problem for zamindars. Some ryots and village headmen jotedars and mandals-were only too happy to see the Zamindar in trouble. The zamindar could therefore not easily assert his power over them.

12. Passage Based Questions.

From the fifth report

Referring to the condition of zamindars and the auction of lands, the Fifth Report stated:

The revenue was not realised with punctuality, and lands to a considerable extent were periodically exposed to sale by auction. In the native year 1203, corresponding with 1796-97, the land advertised for sale comprehended a jumma or assessment of sicca rupees 28,70,061, the extent of land actually sold bore a jumma or assessment of 14,18,756, and the amount of purchase money sicca rupees 17,90,416. In 1204, corresponding with 1797-98, the land advertised was for sicca rupees 26,66,191, the quantity sold was for sicca rupees 22,74,076, and the purchase money sicca rupees 21,47,580. Among the defaulters were some of the oldest families of the country. Such were the rajahs of Nuddea, Rajeshaye, Bishenpore (all districts of Bengal), ... and others, the dismemberment of whose estates at the end of each succeeding year, threatened them with poverty and ruin, and in some instances presented difficulties to the revenue officers, in their efforts to preserve undiminished the amount of public assessment.

- Explain the significance of the fifth report. (2)
- Explain the condition of Zamindars in India. (2)
- "The fifth report exaggerated the collapse of traditional zamindari system". Support the statement with two arguments. (3)

A ryot petition

This is an example of a petition from a ryot of the village of Mirajgaon, Taluka Karjat, to the Collector, Ahmednagar, Deccan Riots Commission:

The sowkars (sahukars) ... have of late begun to oppress us. As we cannot earn enough to defray our household expenses, we are actually forced to beg of them to provide us with money, clothes and grain, which we obtain from them not without great difficulty, nor without their compelling us to enter into hard conditions in the bond.

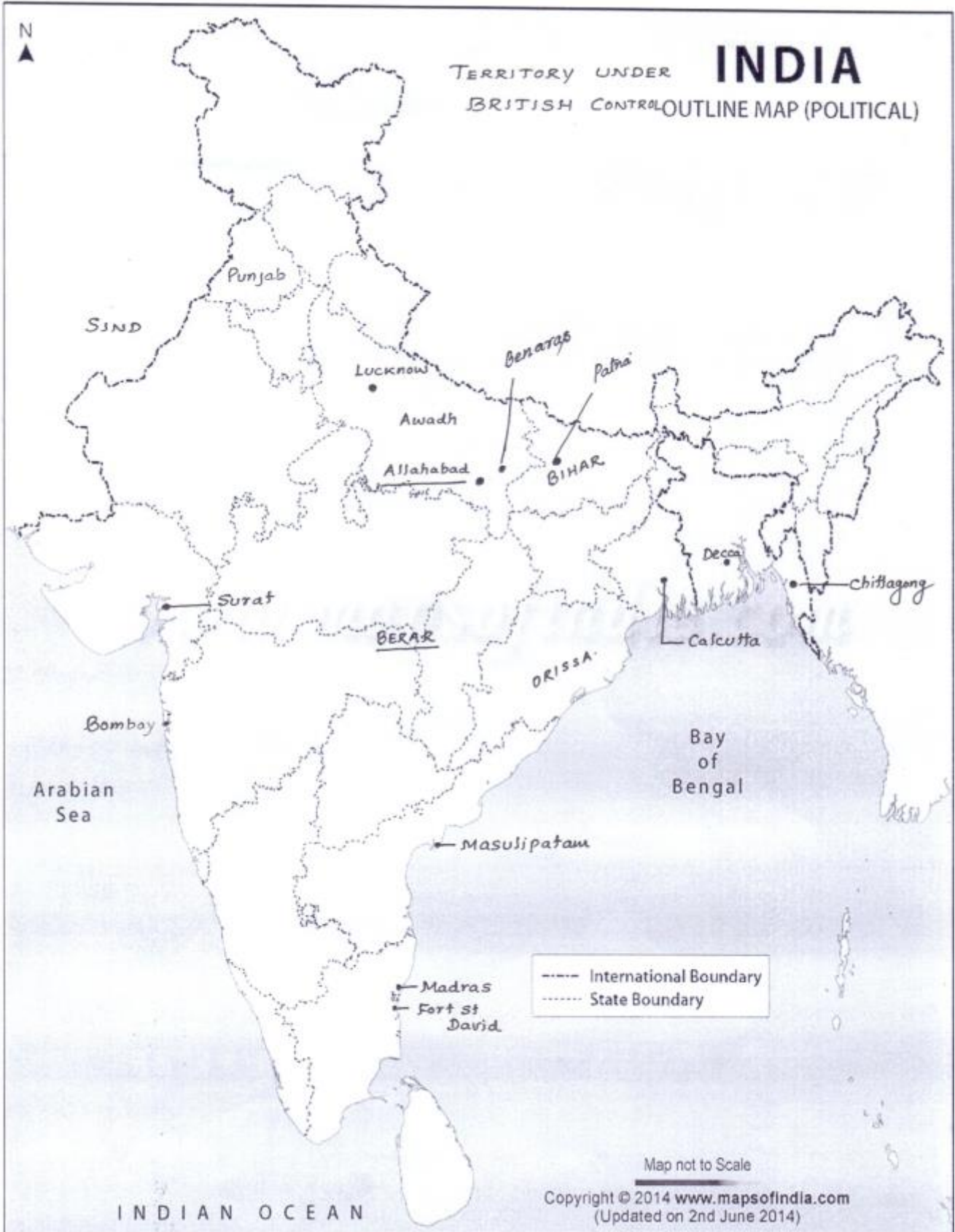
Moreover the necessary clothes and grain are not sold to us at cash rates. The prices asked from us are generally twenty-five or fifty per cent more than demanded from customers making ready money payments ... The produce of our fields is also taken by the sowkars, who at the time of removing it assure us that it will be credited to our account, but they do not actually make any mention of it in the accounts.....

- a) What kind of injustice was faced by the ryots? (2)
- b) Why was the harvest taken by the moneylenders and why was it not credited into the peasants' accounts? (2)
- c) Give details of the commission that investigated petitions and grievances of the concerned people. (3)

On that day in Supa

On 16 May 1875, the District Magistrate of Poona wrote to the Police Commissioner:
On arrival at Supa on Saturday 15 May I learnt of the disturbance. One house of a Moneylender was burnt down; about a dozen were forcibly broken into and completely gutted of their content. Account papers, bonds, grains, country cloth were burnt in the street where heaps of ashes are still to be seen. The chief constable apprehended 50 persons. Stolen property worth Rs 2000 was recovered. The estimated loss is over Rs 25,000.

- a) Why did the ryots attack the shop-keepers and moneylenders? (2)
- b) How did the police react? (2)
- c) Briefly describe this incident. (3)



THEME-11
REBELS AND THE RAJ

Key concepts in nutshell

- Rebels and the Raj - The revolt of 1857 and its representation Pattern of Rebellion - People from different walks of life plunged into the revolt - due to their hatred against the oppressive policies of the British Centres of the Revolt - Lucknow, Kanpur, Barrelly, Meerut, Arrah in Bihar.
- Leaders - Rani Lakshmi Bai of Jhansi, nana Saheb, Kunwar Singh, Bakt Khan, Begum Hazret Mehals, Tatyatope.

Awadh revolt - direct annexation policy of Dalhousie - 1856. Hatred provoked - dispossessed taluqdars of Awadh, Injustice done to Nawab Wajid Ali Shah of Awadh embittered the people.

- Revolt of the sepoys :
 - 1) Policy of social superiority of British
 - 2) Interference in religious matters - greased cartridges issues.
- The vision of unity :
 - 1) Hindu Muslim unity
 - 2) Search for alternative powers
 - 3) Rebels established parallel administration, in Delhi, Lucknow, Kanpur after capturing centres of British power. Later they failed.
- British policy of repression.

Repression - 1857 - North India was brought under strict law to prolonged attacked of British - one from Calcutta to North India, another from Punjab to recover Delhi, 27000 Muslims hanged.

Image of the Revolt - Pictorial images produced by British and Indians - posters and cartoons. The performance of terror : 1) Execution of rebels Nationalist imageries: 1) Inspiration to nationalists Celebration as first war of Independence - leaders depicted as heroic figures.

1. PATTERN OF THE REBELLION

1.1 How the mutinies began

I. The sepoys began their action with a signal, firing of the evening gun or the sounding of the bugle.

II. They seized the bell of the arms and plundered the treasury .

III. They attacked the government buildings— the jail, treasury, telephone office, record room, bungalows—burning all records.

IV. Every thing and everybody connected with the white man became a target .

V. In major towns like Kanpur, Lucknow and Bareilly, money lenders and rich became the objects of rebel.

1.2 Leaders and followers

- I. To fight the British ,leadership and organization were required ,for this they turned towards the Mughal ruler Bahadur Shah who agreed to be the normal leader of the rebellion .
- II. In Kanpur ,the sepoys and the people of the town agreed to support Nana Sahib .
- III. In Jansi the rani was forced to assume the leadership of the uprising
- IV. Kunwar Singh a local Zamindar in Arrah in Bihar.
- V. The local leaders emerged ,urging peasants ,zamindars and tribals to revolt eg- Shah Mal mobilized the villagers of pargene ,Baroutin uttar Pradesh ,Gonooa tribal cultivator of Singhbhum in Chotanagpur .

1.3 Rumours and prophecies

- I. There was the rumour that the British government had hatched a gigantic conspiracy to destroy the caste and religion of the Hindus and Muslim.
- II. The Remour said that the British had mixed the bone dust of cows and pigs into the flour that was sold in the market .
- III. These sepoy and the common people refused to touch the Atta .
- IV. There was a fear and suspicious that the British wanted to convert Indians to Christianity .
- V. The sepoy had the fear about bullets coated with the fats of cows and pigs ,biting those bullets would corrupt their caste and religion .

1.4 Why did the people believe in the rumours?

- I. The British adopted policies aimed at reforming Indian societyby introducing Western education, western ideas and western institutions.
- II. With the cooperation of sections of Indian society they set up English medium schools, colleges and universities which taught Western sciences and the liberal arts .
- III. The British established laws to abolished customs like sati (1629) and to permit the remarriage of Hindu widows.
- IV. The British introduced their own system of administration, their own laws and their own methods of land settlements and land revenue collection.

2 AWADH IN REVOLT

2.1 “A cherry that will drop into our mouth one day “

- I. In 1851 Governor General Lord Dalhousie described the kingdom of Awadh as “a cherry that will drop into our mouth one day “and five years later it was annexed to the British Empire .
- II. The Subsidiary Alliance had been imposed on Awadh .
- III. The terms of this alliance the nawab had to disband his military force of the British to position their troops within the kingdom and act in accordance with the advice of the British
- IV. Deprived of his armed forces the nawab became increasing dependent on the British to maintain law and order within the kingdom.
- V. He could no longer assert control over the rebellious chief and taluqdars.

3. WHAT THE REBELS WANTED

3.1. The vision of unity

- I. The rebellion was seen as a war in which both Hindus and Muslims had equally to lose or gain.
- II. The ishtahars harked back to the pre- British Hindu- Muslim past and glorified the

coexistence of different communities under Mughal Empire.

III. In 1857 the British spent Rs. 50,000 -/- to incite the Hindu population against the Muslims but the attempt failed.

3.2 Against the symbols of oppression

I. The land revenue settlements had dispossessed landholders, both big and small and foreign commerce had driven artisans and weavers to ruin.

II. Every aspect of the British rule was attacked and the British accused of destroying a way of life that was familiar and cherished.

III. The proclamations expressed the widespread fear that the British were bent on destroying the caste and religions of Hindus and Muslims and converting them to Christianity.

IV. People urged to come together and fight to save their livelihood, their faith, their honour, their identity.

4. IMAGES OF THE REVOLT

I. Official accounts of colonial administration and military men left their versions in letters and diaries, autobiography and official histories.

II. The changing British attitudes through the innumerable memos and notes, assessments of situations.

III. The stories of the revolt that were published in British news papers and magazines narrated in glory detail the violence of the mutineers

IV. Pictorial image produced by the British and Indians paintings pencil drawings cartoons bazaar prints.

4.1. Celebrating the saviours

I. British pictures offer a variety of images that were meant to provoke a range of different emotions and reactions .

II. Some of them commemorate the British heroes who saved the English and repressed the rebels.

III. "Relief of Lucknow ", painted by Thomas Jones Barker In 1859.

4.2 English women and the honour of Britain

I. The British government was asked to protect the honour of innocent women and ensure the safety of helpless children.

II. Artist expressed as well as shaped these sentiments through their visual representations of trauma and suffering.

4.3 The performances of terror

I. The urge for vengeance and retribution was expressed in the brutal way in which the rebels were executed .

II. They were blown from guns, or hanged from the gallows .

III. Images of these executions were widely circulated through popular journals .

4.4 Nationalist imageries

I. The nationalist movement drew its inspiration from the events of 1857.

II. A whole world of nationalist imagination was woven around the 1857 revolt.

III. It was celebrated as the first war of independence in which all sections of the people of India

came together to fight against imperial rule.

IV. Art and literature had helped in keeping alive the memories 1857

Very short Questions (02 marks each)

Q1. Which Governor-General introduced the Subsidiary Alliance? Name the four major powers accepting it. 2

Ans. Subsidiary alliance was introduced by Lord Wellesley. Hyderabad, Awadh, Mysore, Tanjore, Surat, etc were the four major powers who accepted it.

Q2. Which English lady defended herself bravely against the Indian rebels in Kanpur? 2 Ans. Miss Wheeler defended herself bravely against the Indian rebels in Kanpur.

Q3. Who was the last Nawab of Awadh? Where was he sent on Pension?

Ans. Wajid Ali Shah was last Nawab of Awadh. He was sent to Calcutta on pension.

Short Questions (04 marks each)

Q4. What were the policies and administrative causes of the Revolt of 1857? Ans. (a) Imperialist policy of the British administrators.

- (b) Doctrine of Lapse
- (c) Abolition of pensions and Titles.
- (d) Disrespect to the Mughal Emperor.
- (e) Annexation of Awadh (f) Misuse of Subsidiary alliance.

Q5. What were the causes of the failure of the 1857 Revolt? 5 Ans. (a)

Breaking out before of the fixed date.

- (b) Co-operation of the native states to the British.
- (c) Lack of co-operation from the Elite.
- (d) Limited resources of the Rebels.

(e) Absence of a common ideal.

(f) Diplomacy of the British.

Q6. Discuss the nature of revolt of 1857. 5 Ans. (a)

Only a Sepoy mutiny –

- (i) The main ground for the uprising had been prepared by the soldiers.
- (ii) Important and immediate causes of the revolt was the use of greased cartridges.
- (iii) The revolt did not spread throughout the country.
- (iv) The revolt did not enjoy the cooperation and support of the common people.
- (b) First war of Independence - Lakhs of artisans, farmers and soldiers struggled united against the British rule.
- (c) Hindu and Muslim took actively part in the movement.
- (d) The masses took active part in the struggle against the British at almost all centres of uprisings.
- (e) It had country wide presence.

Long Questions (8 marks each)

Q7. What were the social, economical religious and military causes of 1857 revolt?

- Ans. Economic Causes: - (a) Drain of wealth
(b) Destruction of Indian industries, trade & commerce.
(c) Exorbitant rate of land revenue.
(d) Resumption of Inami or rent-free lands.
(e) Unemployment and poverty among the masses. Social Causes:-
(a) Maltreatment of the Indians.
(b) Interference in the social life of Indians.
(c) Spread of Western Education.
(d) Propagation of Christianity.

Military Causes:-

- (a) Unrest among the Indian soldiers.
- (b) Increase ratio of Indian soldiers.
- (c) Faulty distribution of troops.
- (d) General Service Enlistment Act.
- (e) Greased cartridges.

Q.8 How were the lives of forest dwellers transformed in the 16th-17th centuries.?8

Ans :-1.The business encouraged forest clearance zamindars and jotedars turned uninitiated lands in to rice fields to the British, extension of settled agriculture why necessary to enlarge the sources of land revenue. produce crops for export and establish the basis of a settled, ordered society.

2. The British saw forest people as savage impurely and primitive and difficult to govern, so they felt that the forest had to be leaped settled agriculture established and forest people dammed civilized and persuaded to give up hunting and take to plough agriculture.

3.in the 1770s the British embarked on a brutal policy to extermination, hunting the Paharias down and killing them then by 1780s, augustas Cleveland the collector of Bhagalpur purposed a policy of

polification. The Paharias chief were given an annual allowance and made responsible for the proper conduct of their man

4.Some Paharia chief refused the complains continued, the Paharias withdraw deep into the mountains insulting themselves from Lositle forces and carrying on a war with the outbiddersso when Buchanan travelled through the region in the winter of 1880/1881,the Paharia naturally viewed him with suspicion and distrust.

5.The Santhals themselves were powering into area, cleaning forest, cutting down timber, ploughing land and growing rice and cotton,this leades why Sindhus Manjhi.

Q9. What explains the anger of the Deccan ryots against the moneylenders? Ans:-

- 1. By 1830s prices of agricultural products fell sharply.
- 2. Decline in peasant's income revenue could rarely be paid without a loan from money lenders.
- 3. Ryots found difficult to pay it back, debt mounted.
- 4. Ryots needed more loan to buy their everyday needs.
- 5. Sahukar's export merchants in Maharashtra stopped long term credit and started demanding Repayment of debt.
- 6. Petition after petition, Ryots complained of the injustice of insensitiveness and the violation of custom.
- 7. The Ryots came to see the money lenders as devious and deceitful.
- 8. Limitation law was passed to check the accumulation of interest overtime.

9. Deeds and bonds appeared as symbols of the new oppressive system.

10. Source based Questions :-

Ordinary life in extraordinary times

What happened in the cities during the months of the revolt? How did people live through those months of tumult? How was normal life affected? Reports from different cities tell us about the breakdown in routine activities. Read these reports from the Delhi Urdu Akhbar, 14 June 1857: The same thing is true for vegetables and saag (spinach). People have been found to complain that even kaddu (pumpkin) and baingan (brinjal) cannot be found in the bazaars. Potatoes and arvi (yam) when available are of stale and rotten variety, stored from before by farsighted kunjras (vegetable growers). From the gardens inside the city some produce does reach a few places but the poor and the middle class can only lick their lips and watch them (as they are earmarked for the select).

... There is something else that needs attention which is causing a lot of damage to the people which is that the water-carriers have stopped filling water. Poor Shurfas (gentility) are seen carrying water in pails on their shoulders and only then the necessary household tasks such as cooking, etc. can take place. The halalkhors (righteous) have become haramkhors (corrupt), many mohallas have not been able to earn for several days and if this situation continues then decay, death and disease will combine together to spoil the city's air and an epidemic will spread all over the city and even to areas adjacent and around.

Questions

1. What is the source of this passage? 1
2. What was the effect of the revolt on the price of goods? 2
3. Who boycotted to serve in this period? 2

4. How was normal life affected?

2

Sisten and the *tahsildar*

In the context of the communication of the message of revolt and mutiny, the experience of François Sisten, a native Christian police inspector in Sitapur, is telling. He had gone to Saharanpur to pay his respects to the magistrate. Sisten was dressed in Indian clothes and sitting cross-legged. A Muslim tahsildar from Bijnor entered the room; upon learning that Sisten was from Awadh, he enquired, "What news from Awadh? How does the work progress, brother?" Playing safe, Sisten replied, "If we have work in Awadh, your highness will know it." The tahsildar said, "Depend upon it, we will succeed this time. The direction of the business is in able hands." The tahsildar was later identified as the principal rebel leader of Bijnor.

Questions

- 1 Who was Sisten? 1
- 2 what was the role of tesildar? 3
- 3 Who was tehsildar? 3

What *taluqdars* thought

The attitude of the taluqdars was best expressed by Hanwant Singh, the Raja of Kalakankar, near Rae Bareilly. During the mutiny, Hanwant Singh had given shelter to a British officer, and conveyed him to safety. While taking leave of the officer, Hanwant Singh told him: Sahib, your countrymen came into this country and drove out our King. You sent your officers round the districts to examine the titles to the estates. At one blow you took from me lands which from time immemorial had been in my family. I submitted. Suddenly misfortune fell upon you. The people of the land rose against you. You came to me whom you had despoiled. I have saved you. But now – now I march at the head of my retainers to Lucknow to try and drive you from the country.

Questions

1. What does this excerpt tell you about the attitude of the *talukdars*? 1
2. Who did Hanwant Singh mean by the people of the land? 2
3. What reason does Hanwant Singh give for the anger of the people? 2
4. Explain the attitude of talukdar towards the British during the revolt? 2

Value base question

Read the following passage and answer the following questions given below:

We get significant information from Azamgarh proclamation.

25 Aug, 1857 as to what the rebels wanted.

Section III. Regarding Public servants

It is not a secret thing, that under the British Government, native employed in the civil and military service has little respect, low pay and no manner of influence; and all the post of dignity and emolument in both the departments are exclusively bestowed on Englishmen Therefore, all the native in the British service ought to be alive to their religion and interest, and adjuring their loyalty to the English side with the Badshahi Government and obtain salaries of 200 and 300 rupees for the present, and be entitled to high post in the future.....

Section IV - Regarding Artisans. It is entitled that the Europeans, by the introduction of English articles into India, have thrown the weavers, the cotton dressers, the carpenters, the blacksmiths, and the shoemakers, etc., out of employ, and have engrossed their occupations, so that every description of native artisan has been reduced to beggary. But under the Badshahi Government the native artisans will exclusively be employed in the service of the kings, the rajas, and the rich; and this will no doubt ensure their prosperity therefore, these artisans ought to renounce the English Service.

Q1. How did the introduction of English affect the artisans? 2

Ans. The Artisans were deprived of their employment. The cheap machine-made goods of Britain captured the Indian markets. Consequently, the every description of native artisan was reduced to beggary.

Q2. How would the condition of the artisan improve under the Badshahi Government? 2

Ans. Under the Badshahi Government, the native artisans will exclusively be employed in the service of the kings, the rajas and the rich.

Q3. Why were the public servants dissatisfied with the British Government? 2

Ans. Under the British government, natives employed in the civil and military service had no respect. Their salaries were low and they had no power or influence.

Q4. What did the rebel proclamation repeatedly appeal for? 2

Ans. The rebel proclamation repeatedly appealed that the Indians should take care of their religion and interests and they should take care of their religion and interests and they should side with the Badshahi.

THEME : 12
COLONIAL CITIES URBANISATION, PLANNING AND ARCHITECTURE

Key concepts in nutshell

Sources :- (i) Records of the East India company. (ii)

Census reports

(iii) Municipal reports.

- The urban population increased from about 10 % to 13 % during the period 1900-1940.
- During the end of the 18th century Madras, Bombay and Calcutta had developed into important ports.
- The ruling elite built racially exclusive clubs, race courses and theatres.
- The development of new modes of transportation such as horse drawn carriages, trams, buses etc. facilitated peoples to live at distant place from the places of their work.
- The rulers everywhere try to express their power through buildings. Many Indian adopted European styles of architecture as symbols of modernity and civilisation.
- The settlement of the local peoples were named “Black Town”. A fortification was built around the “ White Town” to separate it from the “ Black Town”.
- Difficulties in collecting datas :-
 - (i) Peoples were unwilling to give correct informations.
 - (ii) Figure of mortality and diseases were difficult to collect.

Ports :- Madras, Bombay and Calcutta

Forts :- St. George in Madras and Fort William in Calcutta. 1.TOWNS AND

CITIES IN PRE- COLONIAL TIMES

1.1What gave towns their character?

I. Towns were defined in opposition to rural areas.

II. Towns represented specific forms of economic activities and cultures.

III. The people lived by cultivating land, foraging in the forest, or rearing animals.

IV. Towns by contrast were peopled with artisans, traders, administrators and rulers.

V. Towns dominated over the rural population

VI. Towns and cities were often fortified by walls which symbolized their separation from the countryside.

VII. When towns were attacked, people often sought shelter in the countryside .

- VIII. Traders and pedlars took goods from the towns to sell in the villages .
- IX. There was a revenue flow of humans and goods from towns to villages
- X. The towns built by the Mughals were famous for their concentration of populations, their monumental buildings and their imperial grandeur and wealth .
- XI. Agra, Delhi and Lahore were important centres of imperial administration and control.
- XII. Artisans produced exclusive handicrafts for the households of nobles .
- XIII. Grains from the countryside were brought into urban markets for the town dwellers and the army .
- XIV. The treasury was also located in the imperial capital.
- XV. Within these towns were gardens, mosques, temples, tombs, colleges, bazzars and caravanserais.
- XVI. The focus of the town was oriented towards the palace and the principal mosque.

1.2 Towns in south India

- I. In the towns of south India such as Madurai and Kanchipuram the principal focus was the temple.
- II. These temples were the important commercial centres.
- III. Religious festivals often coincided with fairs, linking pilgrimage with trade.
- IV. The ruler was the highest authority and the principal patron of religious institutions.
- V. The relationship that he had with other groups and classes determined their place in society and in the town.

1.3 Changes in the Eighteenth century

- I. The old towns went into decline and new towns developed in the 18th century.
- II. The growth of new regional powers was reflected in the increasing importance of regional capitals- Lucknow, Hyderabad, Seringapatam, Poona, Nagpur, Baroda, and Tanjore
- III. Trade, administrators, artisans and others migrated from the old Mughal centres to these new capitals in search of work and patronage.
- IV. In some places there was renewed economic activity, in other places war, plunder and political uncertainty led to economic decline.

V. The European commercial Companies had set up base in different places early during the Mughal era the Portuguese in Panaji in 1510, the Dutch in Masulipatam in 1605, the British in Madras in 1639 and the French in Pondicherry in 1673.

VI. By the end of 18th century the land based empire in Asia were replaced by the powerful sea – based European empires.

VII. Forces of international trade, mercantilism and capitalism now came to decline the nature of society.

VIII. Commercial centre such as Surat, Masulipatam and Dhaka which had grown in the 17th century had declined when trade shifted to other places.

IX. Maras, Bombay, Calcutta rapidly emerged as a new economic capitals and colonial administration and political power

X. New buildings, occupations, institutions developed. 2

FINDING OUT ABOUT COLONIAL CITIES

2.1 Colonial record and urban history

- I. Colonial rule based on the production of enormous amount of data
- II. The British kept detailed record of their trading activities in order to regulate their commercial affair.
- III. They carried out regular survey, gathered statistical data, and published various official report.
- IV. The ton map give information regarding the location of hill, river and vegetation, all important for planning structure for defense purpose .
- V. They ho the location of ghats, density and quality of house and alignment of roads, used to gauge commercial possibilities and plan strategies of taxation.
- VI. The municipal corporation with some popular representative were meant to administer essential services such as water supply, sewerage, road buildings and public health

2.2 Problem faced while collecting the Census

- I. The first all- India census was attempted in 1872. From 1881 decennial (conducted every ten years) censuses became a regular features.
- II. The people often refused to cooperate or gave evasive answers to the census officials.
- III. The people were suspicious of census operation and believed that enquiries were being conducted to impose new taxes.
- IV. Upper caste people were also unwilling to give any information regarding the women of their household.
- V. Women were supposed to remain secluded within the interior of the household and not subjected to public gaze or public enquiry.
- VI. Census officials also found that the people were claiming identities that they associate d with higher status.
- VII. The figures of mortality and disease were difficult to collect for all deaths were not registered and illness was not always reported, nor treated by licensed doctors.

VIII. Historians have to use sources like census with great caution, keeping in mind their possible biases ,recalculating figures and understanding what the figures do not tell.

2.3 Trends of change

- I. The smaller towns had little opportunity to grow economically.
- II. Calcutta, Bombay and Madras on the other hand grew rapidly and soon became sprawling cities.
- III. The introduction of railways in 1853 meant a change in the fortunes of towns .
- IV. Economic activities gradually shifted away from traditional towns which were located along old routes and rivers .
- V. Every railway station became a collection deport for raw materials and distribution point for important goods.
- VI. Railway towns like Jamalpur, Waltair and Bareilly developed as a trading center.

3. What were the new towns like?

3.1 Ports, forts and centers for services

- I. Madras, Calcutta and Bombay had become important ports
- II. The English East India Company build its factories because of competition among the Europeans companies, fortified the settlement for protection.

III. In Madras, Fort St George, in Calcutta Fort William and in Bombay the fort marked out the areas of British settlement.

IV. There were separate quarters for Europeans and Indian, which came to be labeled in contemporary writings as the "White Town" and "Black Town".

V. Two industrial cities, Kanpur specializing in leather, woolen and cotton textiles and Jamshedpur, specialize in steel.

VI. India never became a modern industrialized country as discriminatory colonial policies limited the levels of industrial development.

VII. Madras, Calcutta Bombay grew into a large city but did not signify any dramatic economic growth.

3.2 A new urban milieu

I. Colonial cities reflected the mercantile culture of the new rule.

II. Political power and patronage shifted from Indian rulers to the merchants of the East India Company.

III. Indians who worked as interpreters, middlemen, traders and suppliers of goods also had an important place in these new cities.

IV. Economic activities near the river or the sea led to the development of docks and ghats.

V. Around the periphery of the fort, Europeans merchants and agents built garden houses, racially exclusive clubs, racecourse and theatres for the ruling elite.

3.3 The first hill stations

I. The hill stations were a distinctive feature of colonial urban development.

II. The hill stations were initially connected with the needs of the British army.

III. Hill stations became strategic places for billeting troops, guarding frontiers and launching campaigns against enemy rulers.

IV. The temperate and cool climate of the Indian hills was seen as an advantage.

V. British associated hot weather with epidemics, Cholera and malaria and attempts were made to protect the army from these diseases.

VI. Hill stations were also developed as sanitariums i.e., places where soldiers could be sent for rest and recover from illness.

4.1 Settlement and segregation in Madras

I. In 1639 they constructed a trading post in Madraspatnam and the settlement known as Chennapattanam.

II. The company had purchased the right of settlement from local Telugu lords, the Nayaks of Kalahasti.

III. Rivalry with French East India Company led the British to fortify Madras.

IV. Chintadripet area meant for weavers, Washermanpet colony of dyers, Royapuram was settlement for Christian boatmen.

V. Dubashes were Indians who could speak two languages the local language and English.

VI. Triplicane Hindu religious centres.

VII. San Thome with cathedral was the centre Roman Catholics.

4.2 White Town Fort St. George

I. Fort St. George became the nucleus of the White Town where most of the Europeans lived.

II. Colour and religion determined who was allowed to live within the fort III. The Company did not permit any marriages with Indians.

IV. Other than English ,the Dutch and Portuguese were allowed to stay because they were European and Christian.

4.3 Black Town

I. The Black Town developed outside the Fort

II. It was laid out in straight lines, and housed weavers, artisans, Middlemen and interpreters who played a vital role in the company trade .

Q.1 To what extent are census data useful in reconstruction patterns of urbanization in the colonial context ?2

Ans. Census data are very useful in reconstructing pattern of urbanization in the colonial context.

(i) These data are useful of know exact number of population as well as the total population of white and blacks.

(ii) These data also tell us upto what extent total number of people or total population had been affected adversely by the fearful or deadly diseases.

(iii) Census data provide us complete information about total number of different communities, their language, their works and means of livelihood as well as about their caste and religion also.

Q. 2 What were Civil Lines during the colonial rule? (2)

Ans. After the Revolt of 1857 British attitudes in India were shaped by a constant fear of rebellion. They felt that towns needed to be better defended, and white people had to live in more secure and segregated enclaves, away from the threat of the “natives”. Pasturelands and agricultural fields around the older towns were cleared, and new urban spaces called “Civil Lines” were set up. White people began to live in the Civil Lines.

Q3. Why did the records of the colonial cities were preserved? (2) Ans. (i)

To know the change of population.

(ii) For reconstructing the history of growth of the colonial cities.

Q4. Write a common characteristics of the three colonial cities Bombay, Calcutta and Madras? 2

2

Ans. The English East India Company established their administrative and trade centers in these cities. Ports developed near these cities.

Q5. Write the names of any three hill stations established by the British in India? 2 Ans.

Shimla, Mount Abu and Darjeeling.

Q6. What were the new kinds of public places that emerged in the

colonial city? What function did they serve?8

Answer

1. (1). By the 18th century , madras, Calcutta and Bomaby had become important points and cities.

The settlement that came up here were convenient points for collecting goods. The English East India Company built its factories (i.e. mercantile offices) there and because of competition among European companies fortified their settlement for protection. In Madras, Fort St. George, in Calcutta Fort William and in Bombay the Fort marked out the areas of British settlement which were known as 'White town'. The Indian Merchants, artisan and other women who had economic dealings with Europeans merchants lived outside their fort. These forts in settlement of their own known as 'Black Towns'.

(2). After 1850s cottons mills were setup by Indian merchants and entrepreneurs in Bombay and European - owned jute mills were established in Rishra (1855) on the outskirts of Calcutta. (3). Kanpur , Specializing in leather , wooden and cotton textile and Jamshedpur , specializing in steel were prominent.

(4). In 1864 Viceroy John Lawrence officially moved his councils to Shimla

Q7. Why were the hill stations developed in India by Britishers 2 Ans.

1. Need of British army.
2. Strategic places of Army.
3. Cool climate temptation for Britisher.
4. Free from epidemics.

5. Healthy climate

6. Home away home for Britishers. Any five points are required

Q. 8 Assess the impact of health and defence needs on town planning in Colonial Calcutta. 8

Ans. In 1756, Sirajudula the Nawab of Bengal sacked the small fort which the British traders had built to house their goods. Consequently when Sirajudaula was defeated in the Battle of Plassey, the British built a new fort. Fort William could not be easily attacked. Around Fort William, a vast open space was left which came to be known as the Maidan or garer-math. This was done so there would be no obstructions to a straight line of fire from the Fort against an advancing enemy army. Soon the British began to move out of the Fort and build residences along the periphery of the Maidan. This was how the English Settlement in Calcutta started taking shape. The vast open space around the Fort became Calcutta's first significant town planning measure.

Lord Wellesley was concerned about the conditions that existed in the Indian part of the city the filth, overcrowding and the poor drainage. He wrote a minute (an administrative order) in 1803 on the need for town planning and set up various committees for this purpose.

It was believed that creating open places in the city would make the city healthier. Consequently many bazaars, ghats, burial ground and tanneries were cleared or removed.

After Wellesley's departure, the Lottery Committee carried on with the work of Town Planning. In its drive to make the Indian areas cleaner, the committee cleared the river bank of encroachment and pushed the poor to the outskirts of Calcutta.

The outbreak of cholera and plague epidemics in the 19th century gave a further impetus to town planning. The government believed that there was a direct link between living conditions and the spread of disease. Densely built up areas were regarded as insanitary as it obstructed sunlight and circulation of air.

Q. 9 What was the condition of the cities during the colonial rule in India? 4

Ans. 1. New class of laborious poor and workers were emerging. Rural labourers were migrating to the cities for employment. Many were migrating due to the attractive city life.

2. Colonial rulers conducted surveys. They collected the statistical data and

published the governmental reports time to time.

3. Maps of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta were quite different from the old ones. Architecture of the buildings were changed.

4. A large number of labours were coming to the hill stations where plantation of tea and coffee were done.

5. There were a number of opportunities for women in the cities. Some social reformers supported women educations which was opposed by the orthodox. Gradually the participation of women in public places increased. They entered into the new occupations of the cities as maid, factory labourers, teachers, actress etc.

Q. 10 How did prominent Indian merchants establish themselves in the colonial city? (8)

Ans. Prominent Indian merchant establish themselves in colonial city in different phases. They establish themselves in all the three metro colonial cities i.e., Madras (Chennai), Bombay (Mumbai) and Calcutta (Kolkata).

First of all these Indian merchants tried to establish their relation with the agents of the company. As there all colonial cities were trade centre and administrative official. Therefore the Indian merchants could easily get establish their relation with the Europeans. These cities were having different types of comforts such as modern hotels, restaurant, lodging, boarding, transport facilities, roadways and shipping.

Later on Bombay become a major trade centre of opium with China. Prominent Indian merchant played active role in collecting opium from different places of Rajasthan and Malwa. They use to bring opium on the back of horses, ponies, camels by road transport etc. They use to earn a lot of money as middle man between farmers and companies agents and officials. Not only East India Company but some of the government official and later on other European also participated in illegal trade of opium. The prominent Indian merchant became very rich. They constructed big building in all big cities of colonial period. As the industrial revolution in England started and expanded. These colonial cities became entry point for British manufacture goods and for the export of Indian raw materials (which was to be used in large scale industries and factories of England). The prominent Indian merchant also participated in these trade activities. The introduction of railways in 1853 meant a change in the fortunes of towns. Economic activity gradually shifted away from traditional towns which were located along old routes and rivers. Every railway station became a collection depot for raw materials and a distribution point for imported goods. For instance, Mirzapur on the Ganges, which specialized in collecting cotton goods from the Deccan, declined when a railway link was made to Bombay. With the expansion of the railway network, railway workshops and railways colonies were established. Railway towns like Jamalpur, Waltair and Bareilly developed. The Indian merchants included the people of different communities and castes such as Parsi, Marwari, Konkani, Arabs, Gujarati, Baniyas, Boras and Jews. Some of the members of this community invested money in modern big industry, shipping and Airlines also. They donated money for construction of inns, wells, tanks, temples, Mosque, Churches and other places of religion and workshops.

Q.11 Describe the growth of cantonments in India?

(8)

Ans. For the defence of their Empire, the British Government established cantonments at strategic places. They also built cantonment on the borders of the many important native states to check the disturbance in these states and to control the activities of the rulers. In 1765, Lord Robert Clive initiated the policy of building cantonments for British troops to keep them "cantoned" in one place, to enforce discipline and military way of life and also to keep them in a sanitized environment. During that time there were 62 cantonments in India. In the 18th and 19th centuries, the most important colonies in India were at Lahore, Peshawar, Ferozpur, Agra, Bareilly, Jalandhar, Jhansi, Nagpur, Bombay, Calcutta,

Madras and Delhi. The newly established cantonment at Bhatinda is the largest of the 62 cantonments in the country. The Director General of Defence Estates is the apex body of the Defence Estates organization having its offices in various parts of the country. It is entrusted with the task of administration of cantonments and management of defence lands both inside and outside the cantonments.

The cantonments are administered by the Cantonment Boards. The Cantonment Boards are autonomous bodies functioning under the overall control of the Central Government in the Ministry of Defence under the provisions of Cantonments Act, 1924. Cantonment Boards comprise of elected representatives besides ex-officio and nominated members, with the

station Commander as the President of the Board. The Central Government provides financial assistance by way of grants in aid to a certain extent to a number of cantonments to balance their budget and for discharging their mandatory civic duties like provisions of public health, sanitation, primary education, street lighting, etc.

Q. 12 What are the different colonial architectural styles which can be seen in Bombay city ? (8)

Ans. The different colonial architectural styles which can be seen in Bombay city

(A) The new classical / The neo-classical

Its characteristics included construction of geometrical structure fronted with lofty pillars It was derived from a style that was originally typical of buildings in ancient Rome, and was subsequently revived, re-adapted and made popular during the European Renaissance.

- 1 The Town Hall in Bombay
- 2 Elphinstone Circle / Horniman Circle

(B) The neo-Gothic

It is characterised by high-pitched roofs, pointed arches and detailed decoration. The Gothic style had its roots in buildings, especially churches, built in northern Europe during the medieval period.

- 1 The Secretariat
- 2 University of Bombay 3 High Court of Bombay 4 Victoria Terminus

(C) The Indo-Saracenic A new hybrid architectural style which combined the Indian with the European style. "Indo" was shorthand for Hindu and "Saracen" was a term Europeans used to designate Muslim.

- 1 The Gateway of India 2 The Taj Mahal Hotel

Q.13 Passage based question :- (8)

Read the given passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:-

"Escaping to the Countryside"

This is how the famous poet Mirza Ghalib described what the people of Delhi did when the British forces occupied the city in 1857: Smiting the enemy and driving him before them, the victors (i.e., the British) overran the city in all directions. All whom they found in the street they cut down ... For two to three days every road in the city, from the Kashmiri Gate to Chandni Chowk, was a battlefield. Three gates - the Ajmeri, the Turcoman and the Delhi - were still held by the rebels ... At thenaked spectacle of this vengeful wrath and malevolent hatred the colour fled frommen's faces, and a vast concourse of men and women ... took to precipitate flightthrough these three gates. Seeking the little villages and shrines outside the city, they drew breath to wait until such time as might favour their return.

(i) Who was Mirza Ghalib?

(1)

Ans. Mirza Ghalib was a famous poet.

(ii) What was happening in Delhi in 1857 and why? (2)

Ans. After the revolt of 1857, Delhi was seized by the rebels. But soon it was recovered by the British army.

(iii) Which three gates were under the rebels, while British army was in Delhi? 2

Ans. The three gates were - the Ajmeri, the Turcoman and the Delhi.

(iv) What was the condition of the people of Delhi (2

Ans. The colour fled from men's faces, and a vast concourse of men and women ... took to precipitate flight through these three gates. Seeking the little villages and shrines outside the city, they drew breath to wait until such time as might favour their return.

Escaping to the countryside

This is how the famous poet Mirza Ghalib described what the people of Delhi did when the British forces occupied the city in 1857: Smiting the enemy and driving him before them the victors (i.e., the British) overran the city in all directions. All whom they found in the street they cut down ... For two to three days every road in the city, from the Kashmiri Gate to Chandni Chowk, was a battlefield. Three Gates – the Ajmeri, the Turcoman and the Delhi – were still held by the rebels ... At the naked spectacle of this vengeful wrath and malevolent hatred the colour fled from men's faces, and a vast concourse of men and women ... took to precipitate flight through these three gates. Seeking the little villages and shrines outside the city, they drew breath to wait until such time as might favour their return.

Questions

1. Name the three gates mentioned in this passage? 2
2. Who was Mirza Galib? 2
3. Why did the people flee to the country side? 3

A rural city?

Read this excerpt on Madras from the Imperial Gazetteer,

1908: ... the better European residences are built in the midst of compounds which almost attain the dignity of parks; and rice-fields frequently wind in and out between these in almost rural fashion. Even in the most thickly peopled native quarters such as Black Town and Triplicane, there is little of the crowding found in many other towns.

Questions

1. Statements in reports often express the ideas of the reporter. What kind of an urban space is the Reporter celebrating in the statement and what kind is he demeaning? Would you agree with these ideas? 3
2. Form where this text has been taken? 2
3. Where were better European houses situated? 2

Value base questions

Q.1 What were the new kinds of public places that emerged in the colonial city? What functions did they serve?

By the 18th century, Madras, Calcutta and Bombay had become important points and cities. The settlements that came up here were convenient points for collecting goods. The English East India Company built its factories (i.e. mercantile offices) there and because of competition among European companies fortified their settlements for protection. In Madras, Fort St. George, in Calcutta Fort William and in Bombay the Fort marked out the areas of British settlement which were known as

'White town'. The Indian Merchants, artisan and other women who had economic dealings with Europeans merchants lived outside their forts in settlement of their own known as 'Black Towns'.

After 1850s cottons mills were setup by Indian merchants and enterpreneurs in Bombay and European- owned jute mills were established in Rishra(1855) on the outskirts of Calcutta.

Kanpur, Specializing in leather, wooden and cotton textile and Jamshedpur, specializing in steel were prominent.

In 1864 Viceroy John Lawrence officially moved his councils to Shimla.

Q 2. What was the condition of the cities during the colonial rule in India?

New class of laborious poor and workers were emerging. Rural labourers were migrating to the cities for employment. Many were migrating due to the attractive city life.

Colonial rulers conducted surveys. They collected the statistical data and published the governmental reports time to time.

Maps of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta were quite different from the old ones.

Architecture of the buildings were changed.

A large number of labourers were coming to the hill station where plantation of tea and coffee were done.

There were a number of opportunities for women in the cities. Some social reformers supported women education which was opposed by the orthodox. Gradually the participation of women in public places increased. They entered into the new occupations of the cities as maid, factory labourers, teachers, actress etc.

THEME - 13

MAHATMA GANDHI AND THE NATIONALIST MOVEMENT CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE AND BEYOND

Key points in nutshell:-

- Mahatma Gandhi is the most influential and revered of all the leaders who participated in the freedom struggle of India.
 - In January 1915, Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi returned to India after spending two decades in South Africa.
 - It was in South Africa he first focused the distinctive techniques of non-violent protest known as Satyagraha and Promoted harmony between religions.
- On Gokhale's advice he spent one year traveling around British India to know the land and its peoples.
- His first major public appearance was at the opening of the Banaras Hindu University in February 1916.

- Here in his speech Gandhiji Charged the Indian elite with a lack of concern for the labouring poor.
- He successfully organized Satyagraha at Champaran (Bihar in 1917); Ahmedabad and Kheda in 1918.
- In 1919 Gandhiji called for a century wide campaign against the "Rowlatt Act". It was the Rowlatt Satyagraha that made Gandhiji a truly national leader.
- In 1920 After Jalianwala Bagh Massacre he called for a campaign of non cooperation with British Rule and joined hands with the Khilafat movement.
- The British Raj was shaken to its foundations for the first time since the Revolt of 1857.
- Non-cooperation movement was suspended in 1922 after Chauri-Chaura incident.
- Causes of Gandhiji's popularity among Indians-he dressed like them lived like them and speak their language.
- Mahatma Gandhi was released from prison in February 1924 devoted himself in constructive work like promotion of home-spun cloth khadi, abolition of untouch- ability, Hindu-Muslim unity etc.
- In 1928 Gandhiji began to think of reentering politics. After the failure of Simon Commission in its annual session at Lahore Congress demanded Purna Swaraj and decided to observe 26th January 1930 as Independence Day.

12th March 1930-Dandi Satyagraha, Salt March.

- On 6th April 1930 broke the salt law.

-Across large parks of India peasants breached forest laws, factory workers went on the strike, lawyers boycotted courts and students refused to attend government run educational institutions.

1930- First Round Table conference- Gandhiji did not attend.

1931- Gandhi-Irwin pact, 2nd Round Table Conference- Gandhi attended but it failed.

1935- Government of India Act

1937- Provincial Election, Congress formed ministries in 8 out of 11 provinces. 1939- World War II broke out, Individual Satyagraha.

1940- Two Nation Theory put forward by Jinnah. 1942- Failure of Cripps Mission.

9th August 1942- Quit India Movements by Gandhiji. Gandhiji along with all prominent leaders sent to jail.

1946- Cabinet Mission- Failed to get the Congress and the League to agree on the federal system.

16th August 1946- Direct Action Day and Communal riots in Bengal, Bihar, U.P and Punjab. 1947- Mountbatten was appointed as viceroy.

15th August 1947- Formal transfer of power, announcement of partition and India got her independence.

The last heroic days of Gandhiji:-

- On 15th August 1947 Gandhiji was not at Delhi to witness the festivities. He was at Calcutta and undertook a 24 hour fast.

- Due to initiative of Gandhiji and Nehru Congress passed a resolution on the rights of the minorities.

-After working to bring peace to Bengal Gandhiji shifted to Delhi from where he hoped to move on to the riot-torn districts of Punjab. On 30th January 1948 Gandhiji was shot dead by Nathuram Godse.

Sources to know more about Gandhiji:-

1. Public voice and private scripts.
2. Series of Personal letters published by Gandhiji in his journal Harijan.
3. A bunch of old letters edited by Nehru.
4. Fortnightly Reports of the Home Department.
5. From newspapers.

Very short questions (02 marks)

Q.1 Who were Lal-Bal-Pal?

Ans- All three were early extremist leaders, who led the nation-wide Nationalist movement. Lal- Lala Lajpat Rai, Bal- Bal Ganga dhar Tilak and Pal- Bipin Chandra Pal.

Q.2 Name one movement launched for farmers and peasants by Mahatma Gandhi in India?

Ans. 1. Champaran Satyagraha 1917 for indigo peasants.

2.Ahmedabad mill labour movement 1918.

Q.3 State the significance of Gandhiji`s speech at Banaras Hindu University?

Ans: - 1. Gandhiji charged the Indian elite with a lack of concern for the labouring poor.

2. He worried about the contrast between the rich and poor. He felt salvation of India lay in the farmers.

Q.4 What is meant by Rowlatt Act?

Ans: - Anybody could be arrested on the basis of suspicion and put in prison without trial. This Act was made by Rowlatt to suppress the freedom struggle.

Q.5 Why was charkha chosen as a national symbol? Ans:-

- 1- Symbol of self-reliance and self confidence.
2. Source of employment for thousands of poor and unemployed.

Q.6 What was the significance of Lahore Session of Congress?

Ans: - 1- Declaration of poorna Swaraj as the main objective of Congress.

2- 26 January 1930 to be celebrated as Independence Day.

Q.7 Describe the Gandhi -Irwin Pact of 1931?

Ans:- 1- Gandhiji postponed Civil Disobedience movement.

2- Irwin agreed to release all prisoners and allowed to make salt along the coast. 3- Gandhiji agreed to go to second round table conference.

Q.8 What was the attitude of the Indian National Congress towards the Second World War?

Ans:-1-Both Mahatma Gandhi and Nehru were against Hitler and Nazis. 2-They promised congress support to the war effort if the British in return promised grant India Independence after the war.

Short questions (04 marks)

Q9. Why did Gandhiji start on-cooperation Movement? Why was it withdrawn? Ans:- - To oppose Rowlatt Act.

- To undo the injustice done at Jalianwala Bagh.

- To support the Khilafat Movement.

- To attend Swaraj.

- Violence at Chauri-Chaura - He withdrew non co-operation movement because of the incident of Chauri-Chaura, Gandhiji believed in non-violence.

Q10. Explain the significance of Dandi March?

Ans:- 1. Violation of Salt law- a monopoly of British and manufacturing of salt.

2. Large scale participation of women.
3. Civil law violated across large part of India.

Q11. What was the problem of separate electorates? What were the disagreements between Congress and Dalits on this issue? Finally what solution to be of this issue?

Ans:- Demand of separate electorates by the Dalits in which they wanted reservation in separate Electorates like muslims.

In 1931 in the second Round Table Conference Dalit leader Dr.B.R.Ambedkar said Congress does not represent the Dalits.

- He said Dalits are socially and economically backward. By separate electorate they can put demands of their rights.
- Gandhiji opposed the separate electorates.
- Finally Congress gave separate electorates to Dalits within the Congress.

Long questions (8 marks)

Q12. How did Gandhiji transform National Movement into mass movement? Ans:- 1.

Simple lifestyle

2. Use of Hindi for communication
3. Role of Gandhiji in three mass movements.
4. Emphasis on Truth and non-violence
5. Swadeshi, boycott and Swaraj.
6. Importance on Charkha and Khadi.
7. Upliftment of women, poor down trodden.
8. Hindu-Muslim unity
9. Abolition of untouchability.
10. Balancing each and every section of society.

Q13. Explain the sources from which we can reconstruct the political career of Mahatma Gandhi and the history of National Movement of India.

Ans:- - Auto-biographies and biographies.

- Contemporary newspapers.
- Official and police records.,
- Public speeches
- private letters.

Q.14 "Where ever Gandhiji went, rumours spread of his miraculous power." Explain with examples.

Ans:- 1-The ascetic life style,

2. Use of dhoti and charkha
3. Use of Hindi for communication made Gandhiji very pular.
- 4- Where ever he went rumours spread of his miraculous powers. a- Sent by King to redress the grievances of the farmers. b- Had power to overrule all local officials. c- Gandhiji was superior to the British. D- Fight against untouchability.

Q. How was Mahatma Gandhi perceived by the peasants?

Ans. Known variously as “Gandhi baba”, “Gandhi maharaj”, or simply as “Mahatma”, Gandhiji appeared to the Indian peasant as a savior, who would rescue them from high tax and oppressive officials and restore dignity and autonomy to their lives.

Gandhiji’s appeal among the poor, and peasants in particular, was enhanced by his ascetic lifestyle, and by his shrewd use of symbols such as the *dhoti* and *charkha*.

Q. How was non-cooperation a form of protest?

Ans. Students stopped going to school and colleges run by the government. Lawyers refused to attend court. The working class went on strike in many town and cities: according to official figures, there were 396 strike in 1921, involving 600,000 workers and a loss of 7 million workdays. The countryside was seething with discontent too. Hill tribes in northern Andhra violated the forest laws. Farmers in Awadh did not pay taxes. Peasants in Kumaun refused to carry loads for colonial official. These protest movements were sometimes carried out in defiance of the local nationalist leadership. Peasants, workers, and others interpreted and acted upon the call to “non-cooperate” with colonial rule. It entailed denial, renunciation, and self-discipline. It was training for self-rule.

Q.15 Source based questions:-

Read the following passage and answer the questions given below: Why the salt satyagraha?

Why was salt the symbol of protest? This is what Mahatma Gandhi wrote:

The volume of information being gained daily shows how wickedly the salt tax has being designed. In order to prevent the use of salt that has not paid the tax which is at times even fourteen times its value, the Government destroys the salt it can not sell profitably. Thus it taxes the nation’s vital necessity; it prevents the public from manufacturing it and destroys what nature manufactures without effort. No adjective is strong enough for characterizing this . wicked dog-in-the-manager policy. From various sources I hear tales of such wanton destruction of the nation’s property in all parts of India. Maunds if not tons of salt are said to be destroyed on the Konkan coast. The same tale comes from Dandi. Wherever there is likelihood of natural salt being taken away by the people living in the neighbourhood areas for their personal use, salt officers are posted for the sole purpose of carrying on destruction. Thus valuable national property is destroyed at national expense and salt taken out of the mouths of the people.

The salt monopoly is thus a fourfold curse. It deprives the people of a valuable easy village industry, involves wanton destruction of property that nation produces in abundance, the destruction itself means more national expenditure, and fourthly, to crown his folly, and unheard-of takes of more than 1,000 per cent is exacted from a starving people. This tax has remained so long because of the apathy of the general public. Now that it is sufficiently roused, the tax has to go. How soon it will be abolished depends upon the strength the people.

Q1- Why was salt the symbol of protest? 2

Ans- Salt was the symbol of protest because salt was used by everyone even by the poorest Indians. In every Indian household salt was indispensable yet people were forbidden from making salt even for domestic use compelling them to buy it from shops at a high price.

Q2- Why was salt destroyed by the Colonial Government? 3

Ans- The salt tax had been wickedly designed. In order to prevent the use of salt that has not paid the

tax which was at times even fourteen times its value, the Government destroyed the salt it could not sell profitably.

Q3- Why did Mahatma Gandhi consider the salt tax more oppressive than other taxes? 2

Ans- Gandhiji considered the salt tax more oppressive than other taxes because salt tax was wickedly designed by the Government. The salt tax was at times even fourteen times its values. The Government destroyed the salt it cannot sell profitably. Wherever there was likelihood of natural salt being taken away by the people salt officers were posted for destruction. In this way national property was destroyed.

“Tomorrow we shall break the salt tax law”

On 5 April 1930, Mahatma Gandhi spoke at Dandi: When I left Sabarmati with my companions for this seaside hamlet of Dandi, I was not certain in my mind that we would be allowed to reach this place. Even while I was at Sabarmati there was a rumour that I might be arrested. I had thought that the Government might perhaps let my party come as far as Dandi, but not me certainly. If someone says that this betrays imperfect faith on my part, I shall not deny the charge. That I have reached here is in no small measure due to the power of peace and non-violence: that power is universally felt. The Government may, if it wishes, congratulate itself on acting as it has done, for it could have arrested every one of us. In saying that it did not have the courage to arrest this army of peace, we praise it. It felt ashamed to arrest such an army. He is a civilised man who feels ashamed to do anything which his neighbours would disapprove. The Government deserves to be congratulated on not arresting us, even if it desisted only from fear of world opinion. Tomorrow we shall break the salt tax law. Whether the Government will tolerate that is a different question. It may not tolerate it, but it deserves congratulations on the patience and forbearance it has displayed in regard to this party. ...

Questions:

1. What does the speech tell us about how Gandhi saw the colonial state? 2
2. According to Gandhi on what principles was the salt movement based? 2
3. When the salt movement was started? 3

The problem with separate electorates

At the Round Table Conference Mahatma Gandhi stated his arguments against separate electorates for the Depressed Classes: Separate electorates to the “Untouchables” will ensure them bondage in perpetuity... Do you want the “Untouchables” to remain “Untouchables” for ever? Well, these separate electorates would perpetuate the stigma. What is needed is destruction of “Untouchability” and when you have done it, the bar sinister, which has been imposed by an insolent “superior” class upon an “inferior” class will be destroyed. When you have destroyed the bar sinister to whom will you give the separate electorates?

Questions

1. What was round table conference? 2
2. What is separate electorate? 2
3. Why Gandhi opposed separate electorate? 3

Value base questions

Q 1. How did Gandhiji transform National Movement into mass movement? Through which values he impressed the people?

1. Simple lifestyle.
2. Use of Hindi for communication.
3. Role of Gandhiji in three mass movements.
4. Emphasis on Truth and non-violence.
5. Swadeshi, boycott and Swaraj.

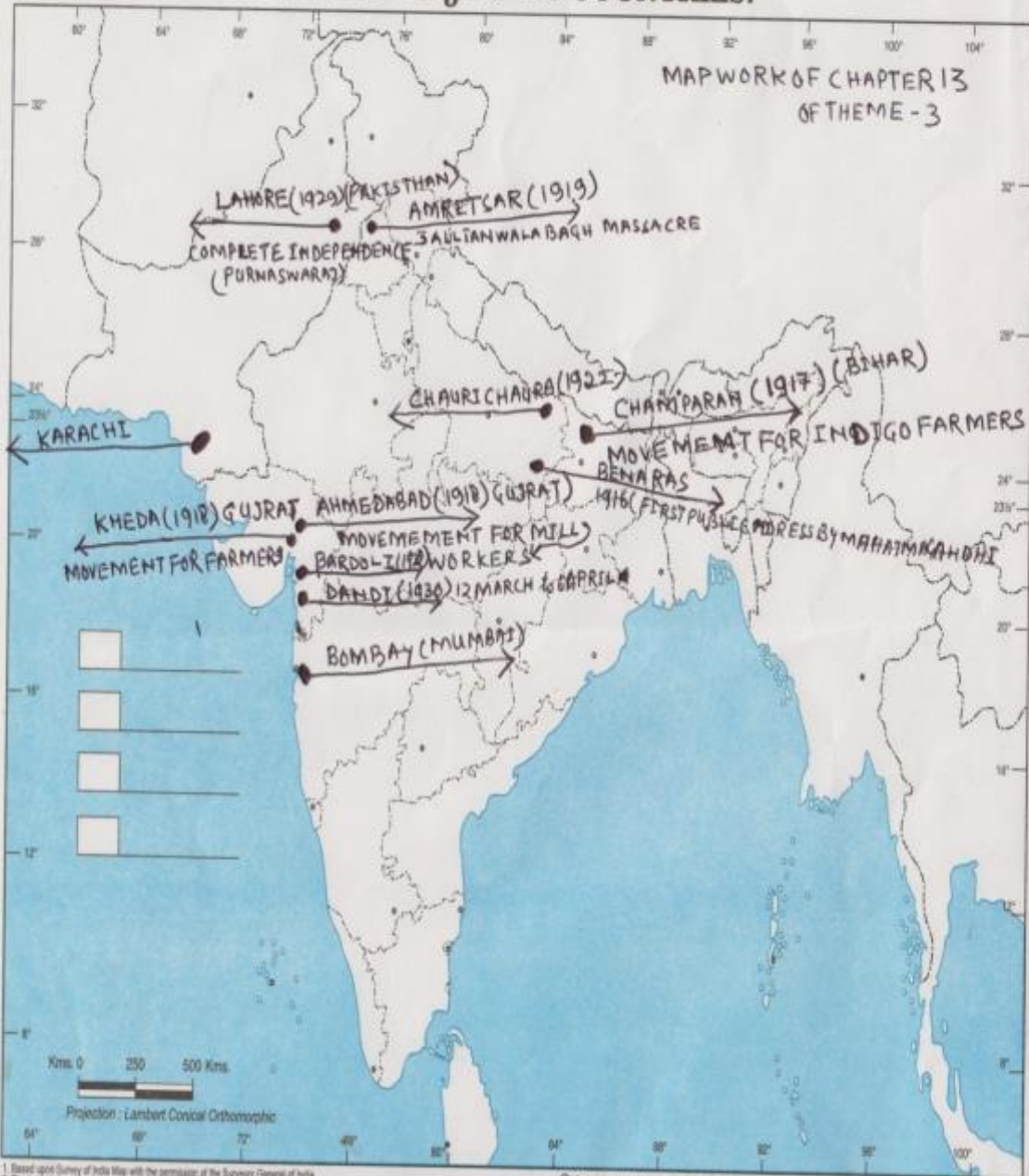
6. Importance on Charkha and Khadi.
7. Upliftment of women, poor down trodden.
8. Hindu Muslim unity.
9. Abolition of untouchability.
10. Balancing each and every section of society.

Q 2. "Where ever Gandhiji went, rumours spread of his miraculous power." Explain with examples.

1. The ascetic life style.
2. Use of dhoti and charkha.
3. Use of Hindi for communication made Gandhiji very popular.
4. Where ever he went rumours spread of his miraculous powers.
6. Sent by kings to redress the grievances of the farmers.
7. Had power to overrule all local officials.
8. Gandhiji was superior to the British.
9. Fight against untouchability.

INDIA - POLITICAL AND ADJACENT COUNTRIES.

MAP WORK OF CHAPTER 13
OF THEME - 3



1. Based upon Survey of India Map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India.

THEME 14
UNDERSTANDING PARTITION: POLITICS, MEMORIES AND
EXPERIENCES

Key concepts in nutshell

- Sources - Incidents narrated by people.
- Partition or holocaust
 - (i) Communal riots
 - (ii) Refugee problem
- The power of stereotypes - The stereotypes of the extra territorial and Pan Islamic loyalty confused with other objectionable ideas.
- Why partition took place –
 - (i) Mr Jinnah's two nation Theory
 - (ii) Hindu Muslim conflict
 - (iii) British policy of divide and rule
 - (iv) Communal electorates
- Post war development - Muslim league emerged as sole representative of Indian Muslims in the provincial elections.
- Cabinet mission proposal in 1946.
- Direct action day by Muslim league in 1946
- Gendering partition - women were raped, abducted and sold. Families were uprooted.
- Preserving honor - where the men feared that their would be molested by the enemies, they killed their own women.
- Sources : Oral testimonies - narrations, memories, diaries, family history and hand written accounts

Understanding Partition

Q. Why did some people think of Partition as a very sudden development?

Ans. Many people consider the partition of India in 1947 as a very sudden development. Even the Muslims were not clear what the creation of Pakistan meant to them. They were also unaware how the creation of their own country might shape their lives in the future. Many people had migrated to the new country with the hope that they would soon come back as and when the peace prevailed in the region. Many Muslims leaders were even not serious in their demand for Pakistan. Many a times Jinnah used the idea of Pakistan to seek favours from the British and to block concession to the Congress. In o the partition of the country took place so suddenly that nobody realized what had happened within a few days.

Q. What were Mahatma Gandhiji's arguments against Partition?

Or

Examine the views of Gandhiji against the partition of India.

Ans. Mahatma Gandhi was a supporter of unity among various communities of the country. so he was deadly against the partition of India. He used to say that the country could be divided over his dead body.

He stated that the demand for Pakistan was un-Islamic and sinful.

The protagonists of partition of the country were the enemies of both Islam and India. He considered partition as wrong.

He appealed to the Muslim League not to regard any Indian as its enemy. The Hindus and the Muslims belong to the same land. They eat the same food and drink same water. They speak the same language. They do everything with mutual consultation. So they cannot be separated from each other.

Q. Why is partition viewed as an extremely significant marker in South Asian history?

Ans. This partition took place on the name of communities or religions. History has not witnessed such type of partition.

First time in history, people of two countries moved across. Most of the Muslims of India crossed over to Pakistan and almost all Hindus and Sikhs came to India from Pakistan.

Several hundred thousand people were killed. Innumerable women were raped and abducted.

People were rendered homeless, having suddenly lost all their immovable and movable assets.

Q. When did and why the Cripps Mission arrive in India? Mention two reasons that lead to the failure of the Cripps Mission of 1942.

Ans. During the Second World war, the Cripps Mission had come to India in March 1942 to have talks with Indian leaders with a view to grant Dominion Status to India after the end of the War. The Mission failed due to the following reasons:

It did not promise complete independence.

It rejected the congress's proposals for the formation of a National government during the War.

Q.1 What do you mean by the term Holocaust?(2)

Ans. Holocaust means destruction or slaughter on a mass scale. Many scholars have used this term for loot, Arson, killings during the partition.

Q.2 What was Lucknow pact? (2)

Ans. The Lucknow pact of December 1916 was an understanding between the Congress and the Muslim league. The congress accepted separate electorates.

Q.3 What is Pakistan resolution? (2)

Ans. In 1940 the League moved a resolution demanding a measure of autonomy for the muslim majority areas.

Q.4 What was the attitude of the Indian National Congress towards Second World War? (2)

Ans. The Indian National Congress was ready to help Britain if they make a clear declaration to free India after the Second World War.

Q.5 What was the impact of separate electorates for Muslims on the communal politics? Ans.

i)The Muslims could elect their own representatives in reserved constituency. ii)They can favour the people belonging to their own religious groups.

Q.6 The partition of India was a holocaust. Justify? (4) Ans.

- i) A large number of people were killed.
- ii) Lakhs of people had become refugees.
- iii) A large number of people were rendered homeless.
- iv) There were killings, loots, arson and rape.
- v) People lost their properties and all their assets.

Q.7 What are the merits and demands of Oral history? (4) Ans.

- i) It helps us grasp experience and memories in detail.
- ii) It enables historians to write richly textured, vivid accounts of events like partition.
- iii) Oral history also allows historians to broaden the boundaries of their discipline.
- iv) Many historians argue the uniqueness of personal experience makes generalization difficult.
- v) They think Oral accounts are concerned with tangential issues.

Q.8 Why a Cabinet mission was sent to India? What were the main features of its plan? (8)

Ans. Cabinet mission was sent to India to suggest a solution for the Indian problem. -The mission recommended a loose three of her confederation.

- India would have a federal government including princely states and provinces of British India.
- Federal government would be dealing with Defence, Foreign affairs and communication.
- Provisions were made for the grouping of provinces.
- The representation of all three groups meet in a constituent Assembly to draft a constitution.
- Congress and League rejected the cabinet mission's proposal.

Q.9 What was the impact of partition on Indian women. (8)

Ans. Impact of partition of India on Indian Women :

- (1) Harrowing experience of women - Abduction, sold, forced to set new life etc.
- (2) They were brutally tortured and beaten.
- (3) They found the governments of both India and Pakistan insensitive to their problems.
- (4) Government's insensitivity to the feelings of women.
- (5) Women not allowed voicing their opinion.
- (6) Killing of women in the name of saving honour of women.
- (7) Forcing women to commit suicide to save the
- (8) Mselves from falling into the hands of enemies.
- (9) Their suicide was treated as martyrdom.
- (10) Dishonouring women of a community seen as dishonouring the community itself and a mode of taking revenge.
- (11) They were not allowed to re-settle their life on their own wish

Q.10. Read the following passage given carefully. Answer the questions that follow. (7)

“WITHOUT A SHOT BEING FIRED”

This is what moon wrote:

For over twenty-four hours riotous mobs were allowed to rage through this great commercial city unchallenged and unchecked. The finest bazaars were burnt to the ground without a shot being fired to disperse the incendiaries (i.e. those who stirred up conflict). The . . . District Magistrate marched his (large police) force into the city and marched it out again without making any effective use of it at all. . .

Questions:

1. To which event does the source refer to? Describe what the mobs were doing? 2
 2. Why Amritsar did become the scene of bloodshed later in 1947? 2
 3. What was the attitude of the soldiers and policeman towards the mob? 2
 4. Give one example to show how Gandhiji tried to bring about communal harmony? 1 Ans. (1)
- It refers to an events held at the time of partition. The mob were looting the market and trade centers.

Ans. (2). The British officials did not act to stop these unlawful and violent activities. The district administration had no control over the city.

Ans. (3). The Indian soldiers had started behaving as Hindu , Muslims or Sikhs. They were helping the people of their community only.

Ans. (4). He advised the people of Hindu and Muslim communities at Delhi to maintain trust on each other.

“No, no! You can never be ours”

This is the third story the researcher related: I still vividly remember a man I met in Lahore in 1992. He mistook me to be a Pakistani studying abroad. For some reason he liked me. He urged me to return home after completing my studies to serve the qaum (nation). I told him I shall do so but, at some stage in the conversation, I added that my citizenship happens to be Indian. All of a sudden his tone changed, and much as he was restraining himself, he blurted out, “Oh Indian! I had thought you were Pakistani.” I tried my best to impress upon him that I always see myself as South Asian. “No, no! You can never be ours. Your people wiped out my entire village in 1947, we are sworn enemies and shall always remain so.”

Questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. What is oral history? | 2 |
| 2. Who said and why that you can never be ours? | 3 |
| 3. Where is Lahore? | 2 |

The Muslim League resolution of 1940:

The League’s resolution of 1940 demanded: those geographically contiguous units are demarcated into regions, which should be so constituted, with such territorial readjustments as may be necessary, that the areas in which the Muslims are numerically in a majority as in the north-western and eastern zones of India should be grouped to constitute “Independent States”, in which the constituent units shall be autonomous and sovereign.

Questions:

1. What was the League demanding?
2. Was it demanding Pakistan as we know it today?
3. When Muslim league was founded?

Value base questions

Q 1. The partition of India was a holocaust. Justify?

1. A large number of people were killed.
2. Lakhs of people had become refugees.
3. A large number of people were rendered homeless.
4. There were killings, loots, arson and rape.
5. People lost their properties and all their assets.

Q 2. What are the merits and demands of Oral history?

1. It helps us grasp experience and memories in detail.
2. It enables historians to write richly textured, vivid accounts of events like

partition.

3. Oral history also allows historian to broaden the boundaries of their discipline.

4. Many historians argue the uniqueness of personnel experience makes generalization difficult

They think Oral accounts are concerned with tangential issues.

THEME -15

FRAMING THE CONSTITUTION THE BEGINNING OF A NEW ERA

Key concepts in nutshell

The Indian constitution was framed between Dec.1946 & Dec.1949. The Indian constitution came into effect on 26th Jan.1950.

The members of the constituent Assembly were elected on the basis of the provincial elections of 1946.

The total member of the constituent Assembly was 300.

Dr.B.R.Ambedkar was the chairman of the Drafting Committee, and played important role in the constituent Assembly.

on the 13 Dec.1946 Nehru moved the "Objective Resolution" in the constituent Assembly.

An interim Government was made under the leadership of Jawaharlal Nehru.

There was a vigorous debate in the constituent Assembly on the topic of the central Government and the state.

The language issue was debated for many months within the constituent assembly.

Mahatma Gandhi believed that everyone should talk a language which even common man could be able to understand

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q.1 who did move the crucial 'Objectives Resolution'? 2

Ans. The Crucial Resolution was moved by Jawaharlal Nehru.

Q.2 Why was the new constitution of Independent India introduced on 26 January 1950 ? 2

Ans. Because it was the 20th anniversary of the historical day on which the Congress had declared Complete Independence as its final goal.

Q.3 Which were the two main dissents of the Indian Constitution? 2 Ans.

i) Its being written primarily in English.

ii) Requirement of no educational qualification for any of the post enshrined in it.

Q.4 When was the Drafting Committee formed? Who was its chairman? 2

Ans. The Drafting Committee was formed on 29 August 1947. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar was its chairman.

Q.5 When and under which scheme the Constituent Assembly was formed ?

Ans. The Constituent Assembly was formed in October 1946 as per the Cabinet Mission Scheme.

Q.6 When and under whose President ship the first session of all India States People's Conference was held? 2

Ans. The first session of all India States People's Conference was held in 1927 under the presidentship of Diwan Bahadur, M. Ramchan Rai the renowned leader of Ellore.

Q.7 Why did Mahatma Gandhi think Hindustani should be the National language?

Ans. By the 1950s, the Congress had accepted that Hindustani ought to be the national language. Mahatma Gandhi felt that every one should speak in a language that common people could easily understand.

Hindustani - a blend of Hindi and Urdu - was a popular language of a large section of the people of India, and it was a composite language enriched by the interaction of diverse cultures. Over the years it had incorporated words

and terms from very many different sources, and was therefore understood by people from various regions. This multi-cultural language, Mahatma Gandhi thought would be the ideal language of communication between diverse communities: it could unify Hindus and Muslims, and people of the north and south.

Q8. Why is the Indian constitution acceptable to the Indian people even today? 4 Ans:

- a) The Indian Constitution is acceptable to all because it was based on a broad consensus and did not reflect the views of the drafting committee alone.
- b) Even though there was no universal adult Franchise at that time. The constituent assembly consisted of people of all regions and communities making it a miniature India.
- c) Eminent people like Maulana Azad and women like Sarojini Naidu played an important part in the constituent assembly as did people of all casts and creeds.
- d) Furthermore, the constituent assembly worked in a systematic and open manner.
- e) The basic principles were agreed upon, then a draft constitution was prepared for discussion.
- f) The draft constitution was discussed thoroughly clause by clause for nearly 3 years before being finalized.
- g) Every individual is free to follow, Preach, or profess his/her own religion.

Q.9. How was the term minority defined by different groups? 4

Ans. The term minority was defined by different groups in the following ways:

- i. Ambedkar demanded separate group for the minority races.
- ii. Hindus and Sikhs, live in so-called Pakistan were not considered as minority race.
- iii. Members demanded the representation on behalf of the minority in the Constitution.
- iv. Nagappa demanded minority status for the Harijans.
- v. Ambedkar demanded separate Constitution for the minorities.

Q 10. What was the 'language controversy, before the Constitution Assembly and how did it seek to resolve the controversy? 4+4=8 Ans.

Language Controversy:

Hindustani (Hindi+Urdu) started getting separate due to communal parties. Language became politicized for communal identity.

R.V. Dhulkar supported Hindi to be made language of the Constitution.

It created a furor (debate) in the Constituent Assembly which was mediated by Pt. Jawahar lal Nehru.

Solutions:

Proceeded slow to make Hindi as the National Language.

Some supported official work to be continued for 15 years in English.

After implementation of the Constitution and Provinces to choose regional language for daily work.

Constituent Assembly: i. Hindi - Not National Language.

ii. But not Rajbhasha

Q.11 What was the Objectives Resolution? What were the ideals expressed in the Objectives Resolution? 2+6=10

Ans. It was Jawaharlal Nehru, who presented Objectives Resolution in the Constituent Assembly on 13th December, 1946. He proposed that the National Flag of India be a 'horizontal tricolour of saffron, white and dark green in equal proportion', with a wheel in navy blue at the centre. It outlined and defined the ideals and objectives of the Constitution which are as follows:

1. India was declared as independent sovereign Republic.
2. It assured justice, equality, liberty and fraternity to all its citizens.
3. It provided adequate safeguards to minorities.
4. It referred to the well being of the backward and depressed classes.
5. India would combine the liberal ideas of democracy with socialist idea of economic Justice.
6. India would adopt that form of government which would be acceptable to its people. No imposition from the British would be accepted by the Indian people.
7. India would be a federation.
8. India would work for world peace and human welfare.

Q. What were the arguments in favour of great power to the provinces?

Ans. In the Constituent Assembly, the rights of the states were mostly defended by K.Santhanam, a member from Madras. He emphasized the need to strengthen the states.

K.Santhanam was opposed to the centre being vested with more powers.

He felt that an over-burdened centre would not be able to fulfill its responsibilities in an effective manner.

The centre would become strong if all the states are made stronger.

He advocated that centre should be given less powers and states should be given more powers.

K.Santhanam was not happy with the proposed allocation of powers between the centre and the states.

He felt that such a distribution of power would cripple the states.

Q. How was the centre made more powerful and strong by the Constituent Assembly?

Ans. Most of the members of the Constituent Assembly were in favour of strong central government of India.

Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru wanted a strong central as he felt, writing a letter to the President of the Constituent Assembly, that, "it would be injurious to the interests of the country to provide for a weak authority." He was, in fact, convinced that only a strong central government could ensure peace and stability.

The Union List contained more subjects than the state list.

Regarding the concurrent list, the centre and the state shared the responsibility. But in case of

any disputes centre's decision is recommended.

Q. Name any six leaders who played a very important role in the Constituent Assembly?

Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru.

Dr. Rajendra Prasad

Sardar Patel Dr. B. R. Ambedkar

K. M. Munshi

Alladi Krishnaswami Aiyar.

Q 12. SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS –

Read the given passage carefully and answer the Questions that follow -

“Govind Ballabh Pant argued that in order to become a loyal citizen. People had focusing only on the community and the self. For the success of Democracy one must train himself in the art of self-discipline. In democracies one should care less for himself and more for others. There can not be any divided loyalty. All loyalties must exclusively be centred round the State. If in a democracy, you create rival loyalties, or you create a system in which any individual or group, instead of suppressing his extravagance, cares nought for larger or other interests, then democracy is doomed.”

Questions

Q1. Give three attributes of a loyal citizen in a democracy according to G. B. Pant. 2

Ans. i) He must train himself in the art of self discipline.

ii) He should care less for himself and more for others.

Q2. What do you understand by 'Separate Electorate'? 1

Ans. Under provisions of the Government of India Act, 1909. Separate electorates were made for the Muslims. Only Muslims could be elected from these constituencies. According to the British Administrators it was done in order to safe guard the interests of the Muslims minority.

Q3. Why was the demand for Separate Electorate made during the drafting of the Constitution?

2

Ans. Some members of the Constituent Assembly felt that a meaningful participation of the minorities in the governance could be ascertained only by the system of separate electorates. They made a strong plea to continue this system.

Q4. Why was G. B. Pant against this demand? Give two reasons. 2

2 Ans. Govind Ballabh Pant felt that -

i) If, by the system of the Separate Electorate, the minorities are isolated for ever, they can never be able to convert themselves into a majority.

ii) The minorities, if they are returned by Separate Electorates, can never have any effective voice in the governance

“We are not going just to copy”

This is what Jawaharlal Nehru said in his famous speech of 13 December 1946:

My mind goes back to the various Constituent Assemblies that have gone before and of what took place at the making of the great American nation when the fathers of that nation met and fashioned out a Constitution which has stood the test of so many years, more than a century and a half, and of the great nation which has resulted, which has been built up on the basis of that Constitution. My mind goes back to that mighty revolution which took place also over 150 years ago and to that Constituent

Assembly that met in that gracious and lovely city of Paris which has fought so many battles for freedom, to the difficulties that that Constituent Assembly had and to how the King and other authorities came in its way, and still it continued. The House will remember that when these difficulties came and even the room for a meeting was denied to the then Constituent Assembly, they betook themselves to an open tennis court and met there and took the oath, which is called the Oath of the Tennis Court, that they continued meeting in spite of Kings, in spite of the others, and did not disperse till they had finished the task they had undertaken. Well, I trust that it is in that solemn spirit that we too are meeting here and that we, too, whether we meet in this chamber or other chambers, or in the fields or in the market-place, will go on meeting and continue our work till we have finished it.

QUESTIONS

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Why did Nehru give stress on independent republic? | 2 |
| 2. What is republic? | 1 |
| 3. What is socialism? | 2 |
| 4. What is constituent assembly? | 2 |

“I believe separate electorates will be suicidal to the minorities”

During the debate on 27 August 1947, Govind Ballabh

Pant said: I believe separate electorates will be suicidal to the minorities and will do them tremendous harm. If they are isolated for ever, they can never convert themselves into a majority and the feeling of frustration will cripple them even from the very beginning. What is it that you desire and what is our ultimate objective? Do the minorities always want to remain as minorities or do they ever expect to form an integral part of a great nation and as such to guide and control its destinies? If they do, can they ever achieve that aspiration and that ideal if they are isolated from the rest of the community? I think it would be extremely dangerous for them if they were segregated from the rest of the community and kept aloof in an air-tight compartment where they would have to rely on others even for the air they breath ... he minorities if they are returned by separate

QUESTIONS

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 Who was govind ballabh pant? | 1 |
| 2 What were arguments against saperate electoretetes? | 3 |
| 3 Who were called minorities? | 3 |

Value base questions

Q 1. Why is the Indian constitution acceptable to the Indian people even today?

The Indian Constitution is acceptable to all because it was based on a broad consensus and did not reflect the views of the drafting committee alone.

1. Even though there was no universal adult Franchise at that time. The cositution assembly consisted of people of all regions and communities making it a miniature India.
2. Eminent people like Maulana Azad and woment like Sarojinmi Naidu played an important part in the constituent assembly as did people of all casts and creeds.
3. Furthermore, the constituent assembly worked in a systematic and open manner,.
4. The basic principles were agreed upon, then a draft constitution was prepared for discussion.
5. The draft constitution was discussed thoroughly clause by clause for nearly 3 years before being finalized.
6. Every individual is free to follow. Preach, or profess his/her own religion. There is no state religion.

Q 2. How was the term minority defined by different groups?

The term minority was defined by different groups in the following ways:- Ambedkar

demanded separate group form the minority races.

Hindus and Sikhs, live in so-called Pakistan were not considered as minority race.

Members demanded the representation on behalf of the minority in the Constitution.

Nagappa demanded minority status of the Harijans.

Ambedkar demanded separate Constitution for the minorities.

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN

CLASS: XII

TIME: 3 HRS

SUBJECT: HISTORY

MAX. MARKS: 80

General Instructions:-

- i. Answer all the questions. Some questions have internal choice. Marks are indicated against each question
- ii. Answer to questions carrying **2 marks** (Part A- Q. No. 1 to 3) should not exceed 30 words each.
- iii. Answer to questions carrying **4 marks** (Part B- Section I to II, Q. No. 4 to 10) should not exceed 100 words each. ***Section II is a value based question and it is compulsory.***
- iv. Answer to questions carrying **8 marks** (Part C-Q. No. 11 to 13) should not exceed 350 words each.
- v. Part D questions (Q. No. 14 to 16) are based on three sources. (***No Internal choices are given***)
- vi. Attach the map with the answer-book (Part E- Q. No. 17.1 and 17.2)

PART 'A'

Answer all the questions given below.

Q1. Mention any two principles of Ashoka's Dhamma.

2

Q2. Describe any two practices associated with the Chishti Silsila of the sufis.

2

Q3. Who presented the Objectives Resolution in the Constituent Assembly and why was it a historic resolution? 2

PART 'B'
Section 1

Answer any **five** of the following: -

4x5 = 20

Q4. Describe how according to Manusmriti paternal estate was to be divided after the death of parents with special reference to rights of women in paternal estate. 4

Q5. Explain the issues that should be kept in mind by the historians while handling inscriptional sources. 4

Q6. How village panchayats were organized during Mughal period? What was the position of head of the panchayats? 4

Q7. What were the major reasons that caused a conflict between emperor and the spokesperson of orthodox Muslim opinion on the question of visual representation of living beings? Explain. 4

Q8. "There was a planning and coordination among the mutineers of 1857". Support the statement with evidence. 4

Q9. Why did the Santhals settle on the peripheries of the Rajmahal Hills during the early nineteenth century? Explain. 4

PART 'B'
Section 2

Q10. Kabir (c. 14th-15th centuries) is perhaps one of the most outstanding examples of a poet-saint. He described the Ultimate Reality as Allah, Khuda, Hazrat and Pir. He also used terms drawn from Vedantic traditions, alakh (the unseen), nirankar (formless), Brahman, Atman, etc.

10.1. In the light of the above statement, describe the role of Kabir in developing socio-religious values among the masses. 2

10.2. Explain any two moral values which we learn from the life of Kabir. 2

PART C

Long answer questions

Answer the following questions

8x3=24

Q11. Why did the 19th century European scholars find it difficult to understand Indian sculptures in the ancient times? What measures did they adopt to solve this problem? 8

OR

"The Mahabharata is a good source to study the social values of ancient times". Justify this statement with suitable arguments.

Q12. Explain the role of Mahatma Gandhi in the Non-Cooperation Movement of 1920s. 8

OR

. Why did the Cabinet Mission visit India? What were its recommendations? Why did the Muslim League and Congress party reject the recommendations of the Cabinet Mission? Give reasons and discuss its impact on Indian history. 8

Q13. Explain how Amara-Nayaka system was a major political innovation of the Vijayanagara Empire. Why did strain begin to show within the imperial structure after the death of Krishnadeva Raya in 1529? 8

OR

In What ways would the daily routine and special festivities associated with the Mughal court have conveyed a sense of the power of the Emperor?

PART D

Passage based questions. 7x3 = 21

Read the following extracts (Question No. 14-16) carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Q14. **Without a shot being fired**

This is what Moon wrote:

‘For over twenty-four hours riotous mobs were allowed to rage through this great commercial city unchallenged and unchecked. The finest bazaars were burnt to the ground without a shot being fired to disperse the incendiaries (i.e., those who stirred up conflict). The.....District Magistrate marched his (large police) force into the city and marched it out again without making any effective use of it at all....’

Questions

- (1) Describe what the mobs were doing. Which event does this source refer to? 2
- (2) Why did Amritsar become the scene of bloodshed later in 1947? 1
- (3) What was the attitude of the soldiers and policemen towards the mob? 2
- (4) Give one example to show how Gandhiji tried to bring about communal harmony. 2

Q.15 **On horse and on foot**

This is how IbnBatuta described the postal system:

In India the postal system is of two kinds: The horse-post called ‘uluq’ is run by royal horses stationed at a distance of every four miles. The foot-post has three stations permit. It is called ‘dawa’, that is, one third of a mile.... Now, at every third of a mile there is a well populated village, outside which are three pavilions in which men sit with girded loins ready to start. Each of them carries a rod, two cubits in length with copper bells at the top. When the courier starts from the city, he holds the letter in one hand and the rod with the bells on the other; and he runs as fast as he can. When the men in the pavilion hear the ringing of the bell they get ready. As soon as the courier reaches them, one of them takes the letter from his hand and runs at top speed shaking the rod all the way until he reaches the next dawa. And the same process continues till the letter reaches its destination. This foot-person is quicker than the horse-post; and often it is used to transport the fruits of Khurasan which are much desired in India.

Questions

- i) Name the two kinds of postal systems. 1
- ii) Explain how the foot-post worked. 2
- iii) Why does Ibn-Battuta think that the postal system in India was efficient? 2
- iv) How did the state encourage merchants in the 14th century? 2

Q16. **Rules for monks and nuns**

These are some of the rules laid down in the *VinayaPitika*:

When a new felt (blanket/rug) has been made by a *bhikkhu*, it is to be kept for (at least) six years. If after less than six years he should have another new felt made regardless of whether or not he has disposed off the first, then- unless he has been authorized by the *bhikkhus*- it is to be forfeited and confessed. In a case a bhikkhu arriving at a family residence is presented with cakes or cooked grain meal, he may accept two or three bowlfuls if he so desires. If he should accept more than that, it is to be confessed. Having accepted the two or three bowlfuls and having taken them from there, he is to share them among the bhikkhus. This is the proper course here.

Should any bhikkhu, having set out bedding in a lodging belonging to the sangha or having had it set out and then on departing neither put it away nor have it put away or should he go without taking leave, it is to be confessed.

Questions

- | | | |
|-------|---|---|
| (i) | Which book specifies the rules for Buddhist monks and nuns? | 1 |
| (ii) | Who were the bhikkhu (monks) and the bhikkhuni (nuns)? Why were they called by these names? | 2 |
| (iii) | Explain any two rules framed for the bhikkhus and the bhikkhunis. | 2 |
| (iv) | Why was the status of all equal in the Buddha Sanghas? | 2 |

PART E

Q17. (i) On a political outline map of India mark and name the following: 2:

- (a) Gandhara
- (b) Panchala

Q17. (ii) On the same map, three places related to National movement of India have been marked as 1, 2 and 3. Identify and name them on the lines drawn. 3

Note: The following questions are only for the **BLIND CANDIDATES** in lieu of map question

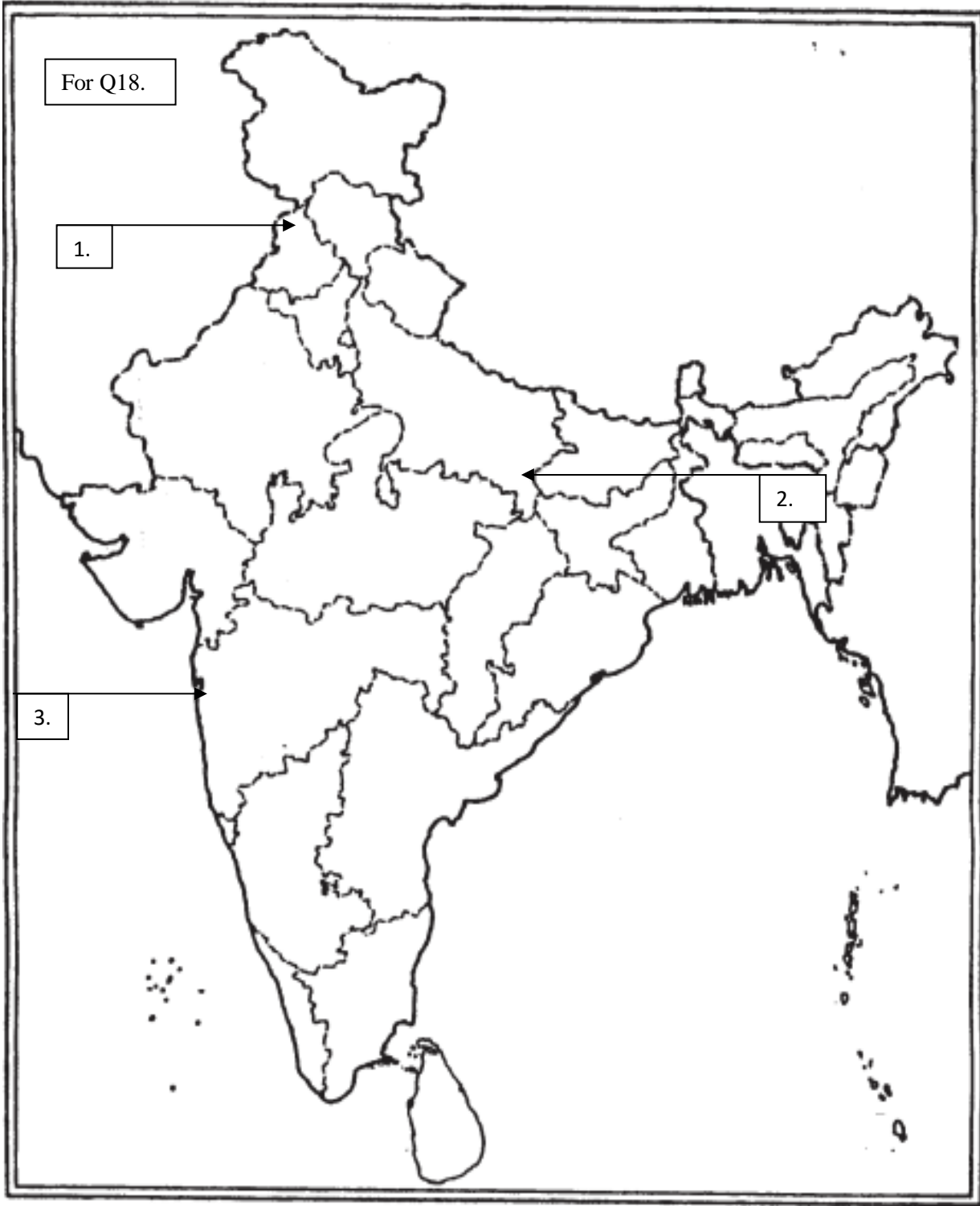
Q18. Name five important **Mahajanapadas**. 5

Or

Mention five important centers of national movement.

Outline Map of India (Political)

भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)



KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN MODEL

PAPER

SUBJECT- HISTORY TIME ALLOWED-3 HOURS MAXIMUM MARKS.80

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Answer all the questions. Some questions have internal choice. Marks are indicated against each Question.
2. Answer to questions carrying 2 marks (part A questions No1 to 3) should not exceed 30 words each.
3. Answer to questions carrying 4 marks (part B section I& II, questions No 4 to 10) should not exceed 100 words each. **Part B, Section-II is a value based question.**
4. Answers to questions carrying 08 marks (Part C questions No11 to 14) should not exceed 350 words each.
5. Part D has questions based on 3 sources.(Question Numbers.15to17)
6. Attach the map with the answer scripts. (part E)Question No.18

ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS (3x2=6)

1. Explain briefly the system of exogamy. 2
2. Why did Jawaharlal Nehru argue for a strong centre? Mention any two arguments. 2
3. Give two examples to show that Vijayanagara was noted for trade. 2

PART B

Section- 1

Answer any Five of the following questions (4x5=20)

4. Describe briefly how Magadha became the most powerful mahajanapada. 4
5. Explain the most important idea of Jainism. 4
6. "The developments that followed the coming of Islam were not confined to ruling elites only".
Justify the statement. 4
7. "The dispossession of Taluqdars meant the breakdown of an entire social order". Examine the statement. 4
8. "Colonial cities reflected the mercantile culture of the new rulers". Justify the statement 4
9. Describe the contents of the 'fifth report' submitted to the British parliament in 1813. 4

PART B

Section- 2

10. **Value based question**

4 Marks

Read the following 'value-based' passage given and answer the questions given below"

"Consider, for instance, the work of Khushdeva Singh, a Sikh doctor specializing in the treatment of tuberculosis, posted at Dharampur in present day Himachal Pradesh. Immersing himself in his work day and night, the doctor provided that rare healing touches, food shelter, love and security to numerous migrants, Muslim, Sikh, Hindu alike. The residents of Dharampur developed the kind of faith and confidence in his humanity and generosity that the Delhi Muslims and others had in Gandhiji. One of them, Muhammad Umar, wrote to Khushdeva Singh: "with great humility I beg to state that I do not feel myself safe except under your protection. Therefore in all kindness, be good enough to grant me a seat in your hospital."

1. Which are the qualities of Khushdeva Singh worth emulating? 2
2. Why do you think the migrants of all religions trusted him? 2

PART C

Answer any three Questions (8x3=24)

11..Explain the importance of the sacred centre in Vijayanagara with special reference to Gopuram and Mandaps. 8

OR

Explain the Revenue system of Mughal Emperor.

12..Explain the role of women in the agrarian society in Mughal India. 8

OR

Describe the reasons of rise of Buddhism and Jainism.

13. Explain the contents of Jawaharlal Nehru's famous speech of the 13th December 1946 about his Vision Free India's constitution. 8

OR

Explain the views/worries of Smt. G.Durgabai from Madras, about the way the discussion were developing on the question of national language. 8

PART D

SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS (7x3=21)

14. The wealthy Shudra

7 Marks

This story, based on a Buddhist text in Pali known as the MajjhimaNikaya, is part of a dialogue between a king named Avantiputta and a disciple of the Buddha named Kachchana. While it may not be literally true, it reveals Buddhist attitudes towards varna. Avantiputta asked Kachchana what he thought about Brahmanas who held that they were the best caste and that all other castes were low; that Brahmanas were a fair caste while all other castes were dark; that only Brahmanas were pure, not non-Brahmanas; that Brahmanas were sons of Brahma, born of his mouth, born of Brahma, formed by Brahma, heirs to Brahma.

Kachchana replied: "what if a Shudra were wealthy would... another Shudra... or a Kshatriya or a Brahmana or a Vaishya ... speak politely to him?"

Avantiputta replied that if a Shudra had wealth or corn or gold or silver, he could have as his obedient servant another shudra to get up earlier than he, to go to rest later, to carry out his orders, to speak politely; or he could even have a Kshatriya or a Brahmana or a Vaishya as his obedient servant.

Kachchana asked: "this being so, are not these four varnas exactly the same?"

Avantiputta conceded that there was no difference amongst the varnas on this count.

1. What did Avantiputta want to know from Kachchana about Brahmanas? 2
2. What was Kachchana's reply? Explain 2
3. If a Shudra had wealth, would Brahmanas and others speak to him politely? Give reasons 3

15. How tanks were built

7.Marks

About a tank constructed by Krishnadeva Raya, Paes wrote:

The king made a tank ... at the mouth of two hills so that all the water which comes from either one side or the other collects there; and, besides this, water comes to it from more than three leagues (approximately 15 kilometers) by pipes which run along the lower parts of the range outside. This water is brought from a lake which itself overflows into a little river. The tank has three large pillars handsomely carved with figures; these connect above with certain pipes by which they get water when they have to irrigate their gardens and rice-fields. In order to make this tank the king said broke down a hill In the tank I saw so many people at work that there must have been fifteen or twenty thousand men, looking like ants ...

1. Explain briefly where the tank was constructed. 2
2. Explain briefly the source of water for the tanks. 3
3. Explain briefly the advantages of constructing tanks. 2

16. What Taluqdars thought?

7. Marks

The attitude of Taluqdars was best expressed by Hanwant Singh, the Raja of Kalakankar, near Rae Bareilly. During the mutiny, Hanwant Singh had given shelter to a British officer, and conveyed him to safety, while taking leave of the officer, Hanwant Singh told him:

Sahib, your countrymen came into this country and drove out our king. You sent your officer round the districts to examine the titles to the estates. At one blow you took from me lands which from time immemorial had been in my family. I submitted. Suddenly misfortune fell upon you. The people of the land rose against you. You came to me whom you had despoiled. I have saved you. But now-now I march at the head of my retainers to Lucknow to try and drive you from the country.

1. Explain the reasons for the anger of the people as told by Hanwant Singh? 2
2. According to your view why did Hanwant Singh save the life of the British officer? 3
3. Why was the result of the dispossession of taluqdars? 2

PART. E

5 Marks

17. On the given Political outline map of India mark and label the following places:

1. Kanpur
2. Saranath
3. Nageswar
4. Golkonda
5. Champar

SCORING KEY CLASS XII - HISTORY

1. (I) Exogamy refers to marrying outside the kin and it was desirable 2

(ii) This gave rise to the belief that Kanyadana or gift of a daughter in marriage was an important religious duty of the father

2. (I) Nehru argued that since partition is a settled fact it was injurious to the interests of the country to provide for a weak central authority 2

(ii) As it would be incapable of ensuring peace

(iii) It would be difficult for coordinating vital matters of common concern and speaking effectively for the whole country in the international sphere.

3. (I) Vijayanagara was noted for its markets, dealing in spices, textiles and precious stones 2

(ii) Trade was often regarded as a status symbol for such cities

(iii) The revenue derived from trade contributed significantly to the prosperity of the state

4. (I) Magadha was a region where agriculture was especially productive. 4

(ii) The iron mines were accessible and provided resources

(iii) Elephants, an important component of the army were found in forests in the region.

(iv) Ganga and its tributaries provide a mean of cheap and convenient communication.

(v) Magadha attributed its power to the policies of individuals.

(vi) Ruthless policies of ambitious kings like Bimbisara, Ajatshatru, and Mahapadma Nanda are the best known.

5(I) The most important idea in Jainism is that the entire world is animated. 4

(ii) Even rocks and water have life.

(iii) Non injury to living beings especially to humans, animals, plants and in insects.

(iv) In fact the principle of Ahimsa emphasized within Jainism.

(V) According to Jain teachings, the cycle of birth and rebirth is shaped through 'karma'. Asceticism and penance are required to free from the cycle of 'karma'.

(VI) Monastic existence is necessary to attain salvation.

(VII) Jain monks and nuns took 5 vows to abstain from killing, stealing, lying, to observe celibacy and to abstain from possessing property

6.(I) In fact they permeated far and wide through the subcontinent among other members of the society as well 4

(ii) For example peasants, artisans, warriors merchants etc. all came in touch with Islam.

(iii) All those who adopted Islam accepted in principle the five pillars of the faith that there is one God, Allah.

(iv) And prophet, Muhammad is his messenger.

(v) They adopted offering prayers five times a day.

(vi) Giving alms to the poor.

(vii) Fasting during the month of Ramzan.

(viii) Performing the pilgrimage to Mecca (hajj)

7.(I) The dispossession of taluqdars meant the breakdown of an entire social order. The ties of loyalty and patronage that had bound the peasant to the taluqdars were disrupted. 4

(ii) In the pre-British period taluqdars were oppressors but not all. Some of them also appeared to be generous father figures.

(iii) They exacted a variety of dues from the peasant but often helped them in times of need.

(iv) under the British the peasant was directly exposed to over assessment of revenue. The inflexible methods of collections were adopted.

(v) There was no possibility of state reducing or postponing the revenues.

(vi) The loans that could be taken from the taluqdars were not possible now under the British.

8. (I) Political power and patronage shifted from Indian rulers to the merchants of E.I.C. 4

(ii) Indians who worked as interpreters, middlemen, traders and suppliers of goods also had an important place in these new cities.

(iii) Economic activity near the rivers or the sea led to the development of docks and ghats.

(iv) Along the shore were the godowns, mercantile offices, insurance agencies for shipping, transport depots and banking establishments.

(v) Further inland were the chief administrative offices of company e.g. writer's building in Calcutta.

(vi) Around the periphery of the fort European merchants and agents built palatial houses in European styles. Some built garden houses in the suburbs.

(vii) Racially exclusive clubs, race courses and theatres were also made for the ruling elite.

9.(I) Many changes which were being discussed were documented in detail in a report that was submitted to the British parliament in 1873. 4

- (ii) It was the fifth of a series of reports on the administration and activities of the E.I.C. in India.
- (iii) It ran into 1002 pages of which 800 pages were appendices that reproduced petitions of Zamindars and ryots.
- (iv) It had reports of collectors from different districts, statistical labels on revenue returns.
- (v) it had notes on the revenue and judicial administration of Bengal and Madras written by officials.

10.Refer text Book .Theme 14

11. (i) According to local tradition the hills sheltered the monkey kingdom of Vali and Sugriva as mentioned in the Ramayana. 8

- (ii) Other traditions suggest that Pampdevi, the local mother goddess did penance in these hills in order to marry Virupaksha, the guardian deity of the kingdom also recognized as form of Shiva.
- (iii) Temple building activities were done in this area in pre Vijayanagar period also eg- Jain temple, temples were also made by early dynasties of cholas, pallavas, hoysalas and chalukyas.
- (iv) Vijayanagara kings claimed to rule on behalf of the god virupaksha. All royal order were signed 'shrivirupaksha' - rulers indicated their close links with the gods using the title 'Hindu sratrana'.
- (v) Royal portrait sculptures were now displayed in the temples.
- (vi) Temples functioned as centers of learning and developed significance as religious, social, cultural and economic centres.
- (vii) Raya gopurams (royal gateways) often dwarfed the towers on the central shrines. These could be seen from a distance.
- (viii) These were meant to indicate power of kings who could command resources, techniques and skills needed to build such gateways.
- (ix) In terms of temple architecture new features included structures of immense scale which was a mark of imperial authority.
- (x) Mandapas or pavilions and long pillared corridors often ran around the shrines within the temple complex.

12. Women in agrarian society. 8

- (I) Men and women worked shoulder to shoulder in the fields.
- (II) Men tilled and ploughed while women sowed, weeded, threshed and winnowed the harvest.
- (III) The whole family was involved in the process of harvesting.

(IV) However menstruating women were not allowed to touch the plough or the potter's wheel (in western India) or enter the groves of betel leaves in Bengal.

(V)) Spinning yarn, sifting and kneading clay for pottery and embroidery were among the many aspects of production dependent on women.

(VI) were important as they were child bearers.

(VII) High mortality rate among women often meant shortage of wives. Remarriage of widows was legalized.

(VIII) Had the right to approach the village panchayats to seek justice.

(IX) In some parts of India women had the right to inherit property; they also actively participated in the rural land market as sellers of property inherited by them.

(X) Hindu and Muslim women inherited Zamindaris which they were free to sell or mortgage. There were some women Zamindaris in Bengal too.

13.(I) Nehru admitted that most nationalist leaders had wanted a different kind of constituent assembly.

(II) Admitted that the British government had a hand in the birth of the constituent assembly. They had attached certain conditions within which the assembly had to function.

(III) He emphasized that you must not ignore the source from where this assembly derives its strength.

(IV) Governments do not come into being by state papers rather govt. are in fact the expression of the will of the people.

(V) Nehru said "we have met here today because of the strength of people behind us and we shall go as far as possible not because of any party or group but because of the will of the people. We should always keep in mind the passions of the people who had participated in the movement for importance.

(VI) The social reformers opposed child marriage and demanded remarriage of widows.

(VII) Vivekanand demanded for reforms in Hinduism and religious to become more just

(VIII) there was also a demand for provision against the sufferings of the depressed castes.

(IX) Communists and socialists were demanding economic and social justice

(X) Nehru said in strong words that no imposition of the British rule will be accepted by the Indian people.

(XI) Impostion would be resented and objected to or otherwise we walk the value of struggle.

(XII) He was appreciated by Somnath Lahiri - staunch leader of Communist Party for Nehru's boldness.

14. Shrimati G. Durgabai from Madras explained her worries about the way the discussion on national language was proceeding.

8

(i) She said that whether rightly or wrongly the people of non-Hindi speaking areas have been made to feel that the attitude of the advocates of Hindi speaking areas is a fight for effectively preventing the natural influence of other powerful languages of India on the composite culture of the nation.

(ii) She said that she propagated Hindi in the south because of Gandhiji but she had to face resistance. (iii) She even started schools and conducted classes in Hindi.

(iv) As a result of this she was shocked to see the agitation against Hindi.

(v) She accepted Hindustani as the language of the people but now language was being changed. (vi) Words from other regional languages were also being used.

(vii) She felt that a move against the concept of composite culture was being eroded.

(viii) She declared openly that her support was needed but nothing like this should be done which may raise her fears.

(ix) Any other members appealed for a spirit of accommodation like Shri Shankarrao Deo who was a follower of Gandhiji accepted Hindustani as national language but warned that Hindi language must not be forced.

(x) Similar fear was expressed by Ramalingam Chettiar from Madras who said the cause of Hindi would not be helped if pushed aggressively.

Q.No.14 to 16. Passage based Questions. Refer Text Book Q.No 18.

Map Question

BLUE PRINT (Class XII) History

SL. NO	CHAPTER	VSA 2	SA 4	SOURCE BASED 7	MAP 5 MARKS	LONG ANSWER 8 MARKS	TOTAL
1.	BOOK I (Ancient India)	2(1)	4+4	7(1)		8(1) OR	25
2.	BOOK II (Medieval India)	2(1)	4+4	7(1)		8(1) OR	25
3.	BOOK III Modern India	2(1)	4+4	7(1)		8(1) OR	25
4.	Map				5x1		5
5.	TOTAL	2x3=6	4x6=24	7x3=21	5	8x3=24	80

QUESTION BANK FOR DIFFERENT LEVEL OF STUDENTS

Average question for slow learner

Chapter 1

Q.1 “Our knowledge about the Indus Valley Civilization is poorer than that of the other Civilizations”. Explain it by your arguments? (2)

Ans. Yes, our knowledge about the Indus Valley Civilization is poorer than that of the other because of the following reasons:-

- The script of that age has hitherto not been deciphered.
- The easy method behind seeking knowledge about other Civilizations such as that of Egypt, Mesopotamia, China etc. was the deciphering of their scripts. Scripts is that sole basis through which we can gather through knowledge about the art, literature, customs, dresses, function and religion etc. of any Civilizations.

Q.2 “Burials is a better source to trace social differences prevalent in the Harappan civilization”. Discuss. (2)

Ans. 1. Studying burials is a strategy to find out social differences.

2. At burials in Harappan sites the dead were generally laid in pits.

Sometimes, there were differences in the way the burial pit was made – in some instances; the hollowed-out spaces were lined with bricks.

3. Some graves contain pottery and ornaments, perhaps indicating a belief that these could be used in the afterlife. Jewellery has been found in burials of both men and women.

Q.3 Write a note on the Drainage system of the Harappans. (4)

Ans. One of the striking features of this town was a well planned drainage system. The drains were made of mortar, lime and gypsum. They were covered with big bricks and stones which could be lifted easily to clean the drains. Smaller drains from houses on both the sides of the streets came and joined a brick laid main channel. Bigger drains which cleared the rain water were 2 and half feet to 5 feet in circumference. For sewage from the houses, pits were provided at either side of the street. All this shows that the Indus Valley people took great care to keep their cities neat and clean.

Chapter 2

Q.1 why six century BCE often considered as a major turning point in Indian history? 2

Ans. a – It is an era associated with early states and cities, growing use of iron, the Development of coin.

B - It also witnessed the growth of diverse system of thoughts including Buddhism and Jainism.

Q.2 Define Dhamma Mahamatta?

Ans. a- Special officers appointed by Ashoka.

b- Appointed to spread the message of Dhamma.

Q.3 Write any two sources of Mauryan history?

Ans. a- Arthashastra of Kautilya.

b- Ashoka’s inscriptions.

Q.4. Who was Kushanas?

Ans. a- Kushanas were a clan of nomadic people living in China.

b- Kushanas ruled over a vast kingdom extending from Central Asia to North-West India.

c- First to issue gold coins in India.

Q.5 In which languages and script, Ashokan Pillars were written?

Ans. a- Language- Prakrit, Aramaic and Greek.

b- Script- Prakrit in Brahmi, Greek , Aramaic and Kharosthi.

Q.6 Explain main features of Ashoka's Dhamma?

- Respect to elders, love for young and kindness to servants.
- Religious tolerance to other religions.
- Liberal policies towards Brahmanas, Shramanas.
- Appointment of Dhamma mahamattas

Q.7 Main features of Mauryan administration?

- Central administration- King had control over legislative, executive, judiciary, army and finance.
- Provincial administration- The Empire was divided in to many provinces.
- Local Government- There was a committee of 30 members to maintain rules and regulations in Pataliputra.
- King used to run the administration with the help of high officials.
- Five major political centres in the empire
- Law and order system setup.
- Organised army- a committee with six subcommittee for coordinating military activity.
- To spread Dhamma , appointment of Dhamma Mahamattras.
- Officers were appointed to manage the land revenue, irrigation and roads

CHAPTER 3

Q.1 Give Two Importance of Manusmriti?

Ans. (i) It gives vital information about law and social practices.

(II) It influences the Hindu way of life even today.

Q.2 Why the war Mahabharata was fought? What was its result?

Ans. The war of Mahabharata was fought to acquire land and authority. The war was won by the Pandavas.

Q.3 . What do you mean by term kula and Jati? 2

Ans. Sanskrit texts use the term kula to designate families and jati for the larger network of kinfolk .

Q.4 The Mahabharata is a good source to study the social value of ancient times Prove it.?

Ans. Yes, Mahabharata is a good source to study the social value of ancient times.

(I) The Mahabharata gives a vivid description of the social values of the period as essential it is story between two set of warnings cousins and thus centre around conflict in the society.

(II) Patriliney succession it emphasized

(III) The Mahabharata reinforces the relations between the caste and the occupation prescription between the caste and the occupation prescribed in the Dharmashastras through stories. For example, the story of Eklavya.

(IV) The Mahabharata gives a vivid description of the caste system and interrelation of the different caste group. This is evident from the story of Hidimba's marriage with Bhima.

(V) The Mahabharata also provides evidence to patriarchal society, for example Yudhishtira staking Draupadi, his wife in the game of dice.

(VI) Kanyadan or gift of daughter in marriage was considered an important religious duty of the father.

(VII) Different types of marriages were practiced in the society.

(VIII) The Mahabharata also gives two contrasting social norms in the relationship between the mother and son for example(i)relationship between the Pandavas and their mother example (ii) the Kauravas and their mother.

(IX) It provides information about varna and different professions.

(X) Elders were dominating in the family

Chapter 4

Q.1 Mention four places associated with the life of the Buddha. 2

Ans.1. Lumbini (birthplace of the Buddha)

2. Kapilvastu (the Buddha was brought up here)

3. Bodh Gaya (the Buddha attained enlightenment here)

4. Sarnath- (the Buddha delivered his first religious discourse here).

Q.2 What do you mean by “Dharma Chakra Pravartana”? 2

Ans- Dharma Chakra Pravartana means ‘sitting in motion the wheel of Dharma’. The first religious discourse or sermon delivered by Mahatma Buddha after attaining enlightenment at Mrig dav or Deer Park of Sarnath near Varanasi , is known as ‘ Maha chakra Pravartana’.

Q.3 Mention the various incarnations of Vishnu according to Vaishnavism. 2

Ans. According to Vaishnavism there are ten incarnations of Vishnu. These are: Matsya , Kurma, Varsha, Narsimha, Vamana, Parsurama, Rama, Krishna, Buddha, and Kalki.

Q.4 Mention the teachings of Mahatma Buddha? 4

Ans - According to Buddhist philosophy the world is transient (anicca) and constantly changing it is also soulless (anatta) as there is nothing permanent or eternal in it.

Within this transient world, sorrow is intrinsic to human existence. It is by following the path of moderation between severe penance and self indulgence that human beings can rise above these worldly troubles. The Buddha regarded the social world as the creation of humans rather than of divine origin. According to Buddhist tradition, his last words to his followers were: “Be lamps unto yourselves as all of you must work out your own liberation”.

Q.5 What was the Buddha Sangha? Discuss its characteristics. 4

Ans. 1. Budha founded organization of monks called “Sangha”.

2. These monks served as teachers of “Dhamma”. They believed a simple life.

3. They possessed only the essential things which were required for their survival.

4. Earlier only men were allowed to joined the ‘Sangha’, later on the women were allowed for admission to the Sangha.

5. All the members were regarded as equal in the Sangha.

Q.6 Discuss how and why Stupas were built?

Ans.

1. Inscription found on the railings and pillars of stupas record donations made for building and decorating them.

2. Some donations were made by kings such as the Satavahanas; others were made by guilds,

3. Such as that of the ivory workers who financed part of one of the gateways at Sanchi.

4. Hundreds of donations were made by women and men who mention their names.

5. Sometimes adding the name of the place from where they came, as well as their occupations and names of their relatives.

5. Bhikkhus and bhikkhunis also contributed towards building these monuments.

Stupas were built for many reasons -

1. There were other placestoo that were regarded as sacred. This was because relics of the Buddha such as his bodily remains or object used by him were buried there. These were mounds known as stupas.

2. The tradition of erecting stupas may have been pre- Buddhist, but they came to be associated with Buddhism.

3. Since they contained relics regarded as sacred, the entire stupa came to be venerated as an emblem of both the Buddha and Buddhism.

4. By the second century, a number of stupas, including those at Bharhut , Sanchi and Sarnath had been built.

Chapter 5

Q. 1- Do you think Ibn-Battuta's account is useful in arriving at an understanding of life in contemporary urban centres? Give reasons for your answer.

Ans. Yes, it explain in following points :-

I. Description - Ibn-Battuta's description about Indian cities is more useful to know about their population, roads, markets and other properious facilities.

II. Delhi - When Ibn-Battuta reached in Delhi in 14th Century. He found such type of Delhi.

(i) The city of Delhi covers a wide area and has a large population. The rampart round the city is without pallel.

(ii) Inside the ramparts, there are store-houses for storing edibles, magazines, ammuniton, ballistas and siege machines.

(iii) There are twenty eight gates of this city which are called darwaza, and of these, the Budaun darwaza is the greatest.

III. Ibn Battuta and Indian Cities - Ibn-Bututa found cities in the subcontinent full of exciting opportunities for those who had the necessary drive, resources and skills. They were densely populated and prosperous. It appears from Ibn-Battuta's account that most cities had crowded streets and bright and colourful markets that were stacked with a wide variety of goods. Ibn Battuta described Delhi as a vast city with a great population, the largest in India.

IV. Markets - The bazaars were not only places of economic transactions but also the hub of social and cultural activities. Most bazaars had a mosque and a temple and in some of them at least spaces were marked for public performances by dancers, musicians and singers.

Write in your own words the summary of description of India given by Al Beruni.

Ans. Summary of description of India given by Alberuni.

- (1) Social condition
- (2) Religious condition
- (3) Political condition
- (4) Judiciary
- (5) Indian Philosophy
- (6) Historical knowledge
- (7) General Nature

Question Bank along with answers

BRICKS, BEADS AND BONES: THE HARAPPAN CIVILISATION

FUNDAMENTAL STUDENTS

Q.1 Name the first site of Harappan civilization? What was the cause of its destruction?

Q.2 How was the lower town of Mohanjodaro distinct from the citadel?

Q.3 Mention two features of Harappan sites.

4 Marks

Q.1 Explain the socio-economic differences in Harappan society on the basis of archaeological evidences.

Q.2 Describe the religious beliefs of Harappan people.

8 Marks

Q.1 Describe the main features of Harappan culture.

INTERMEDIATE STUDENTS

Q.1 Give a brief description of Harappan seals?

Q.2 Explain two features of the bricks of Harappan civilization.

Q.3 What were the pet animals of Harappan civilization?

4 Marks

Q.1 Tell a few features of the religion of the Harappan civilization which is still prevalent.

Q.2 Describe the reasons which were responsible for the decline of the Harappan civilization.

8 Marks

Q.1 What are the problems faced by archaeologists in the interpretation for reconstruction of past?

ADVANCE STUDENTS

Q.1 Give any two features of Harappan Script?

Q.2 Give two causes which were responsible for the decline of Harappan civilization.

Q.3 Who was John Marshall?

4 MARKS

Q.1 Give a brief description of the Great Bath of Mohenjodaro.

Q.2 Discuss the functions that may have been performed by rulers in Harappan society.

8 MARKS QUESTION

Answers

FUNDAMENTAL STUDENTS

1. The first site was Harappa. The reasons of its destruction were theft of bricks. Bricks thefts destroyed it badly which led to its destruction.
2. (a) The citadel was in the western part of Mohenjodaro whereas the lower part was in its eastern part.
(b) The lower town was vast as compared to the citadel.
(c) The citadel was built on mud bricks platforms. On the other hand many buildings in the lower town were built on platforms which served as foundation.

3. (a) Division of whole of city into two towns

(b) Roads and streets laid out in a grid pattern.

4 Marks

4. The archaeologist finds out many socio-economic differences on the basis of following thing:

(a) Burials: In some of the burials many precious items have kept along with the dead body. There was also difference in the pits in which dead bodies were buried. The precious items indicated strong social and economic condition after death. Ordinary things indicated the low condition of the dead person.

(b) Things of luxury: The archaeologist has found many luxury items in some of the burials. This is clear that these were rich person's burials. The utilitarian things are placed in the burials of ordinary people.

2. (a) Harappan people believed in polytheism.

(b) They worshiped Lord Shiva, Matridevi

(c) They worshiped peepal tree.

(d) They had regard and high feeling for humped bull.

(e) They also worshiped linga and yoni.

8 Marks.

(a) Urban planning

(b) Social life

(c) Economic life

(d) Religious life

(e) Trade

(f) Script

(g) Art and Craft

Above points should be elaborated

INTERMEDIATE

1. (i) They are made of steatite stone.

(ii) They contained animal's motifs.

(iii) It is undeciphered.

2. The bricks were sun-dried or baked.

(i). They had a standardised ratio. The length was four times then the height and the breadth was twice bigger than the height.

3. (a) Pet animals included cattle, sheep, goat, buffalo and pig. These were domesticated.

(b) Wild animals were boar, deer and crocodile.

4 Marks

1. The following features of Harappan religion are still prevalent:

(a) God Shiva was worshipped at that time and he is still worshipped by many of us in India.

(b) Harappan people worshipped mother goddess. Even today she is worshipped in various forms.

- (c) Peepal tree was worshipped in Harappa and it is still worshipped.
- (d) Oxen were worshipped and they are still regarded as the carrier of god Shiva.
- (e) The worship of linga was prevalent and still prevalent.
- (f) Water was considered as pious and sacred and we are the same view today also.

Ans.2 (a) Floods: Some historians believe that many harappantown destroyed in the floods in Indus river.

- (b) Earthquake: It is also believed that earthquake might dashed many towns to the ground.
- (c) Drought and Epidemic: This civilisation might have been hit by acute and continuous droughts and deadly epidemics.
- (d) Aggression By Aryans: It is believed that due to series of attracts by Aryans this civilization would have been ruined.
- (e) All the above reasons: destruction of Harappan civilization may not be the result of a single cause but all the above.

8 Marks

1. (a)The scripts have not been deciphered so far.
 - (b) Some of the evidences are broken or semi broken.
 - (c) Some pictures and figures can be interpreted in various ways leading to confusion and complications.
 - (d) Conical stone objects have been classified as “linga” but someone may disagree given different opinion.
 - (e) The depiction of proto Shiva hardly matches with the mention of Rudra in Rig Veda. Rudra in Rig Veda is not mentioned as Pashupati and Yogi.
- These points may be elaborated.

Advance

1. (a) It was not alphabetical as it has too many signs.
- (b) The script was written from right toleft.
2. (a) Foreign aggression
- (b)Flood and change in river course.
3. John Marshal was the director General of the archaeological survey of India. He was the first professional archaeologist who brought his experience of working in Crete and Greece. In 1924 he announced the discovery of new civilization in Indus Valley.

4 Marks

1. The GreatBath was the finest structure of Mohanjodaro it was a large rectangular tank made in a courtyard. It was surrounded by a corridor on all four sides. Two flights of steps were there on the north and south leading into the tank. It was made water tight by setting bricks on edge of tank by using a mortar of gypsum.Several scholars suggest that the great bath was used for some kind of special ritual bath.
2. The ruler of Harappan civilization contributed planning of the city, craft production and collection of raw materials from distance places. Some scholars denied the existence the any ruling class in Harappan society but it was not a reality.

It was responsibility of ruler to maintain contact from distance places to continue the trade. Evidences indicate that copper was brought from Oman.

8 Marks

1. Urban planning of Harappan civilization was of top quality. Cities were developed according to proper plan. Streets and Roads were wide enough. All the roads bisect each other at right angle. People lived in houses of baked bricks.
Ruler class lived in citadel of towns and general masses lived in lower towns. There were provisions of windows and doors in the houses.
Harappan cities had the carefully planned drainage system. It was properly made and covered with bricks.
Domestic waste water had to flow into the street drainages.

CHAPTER -2 KINGS, FARMERS AND TOWN FUNDAMENTAL LEVEL

(2MARKS)

Q.1- what is inscriptions?

Ans The writing engraved on hard surface like stone, metal or pottery known as inscriptions.

Q 2- what is janapada?

Ans –The land where a Jana (a people .clan or tribe) settles is known as janapada.

Q 3- who was ashoka?

Ans -Ashoka was grand son of the Chandragupta maurya. He was the most famous ruler of Mauryan Empire.

Q 4- who was Harishen?

Ans -Harishena was the court poet of the king samudra gupta. Who composed prayag prashasti.

INTERMEDIATE LEVEL

Q 5-.When and who built Sudarshan lake?

Ans -Sudarshan Lake was artificial reservoir built by a local maurayan governor.

Q 6-what is Sangam Texts?

Ans -Sangam Texts are a kind of poem written in Tamil language.

Q 7-What is meant by Agrahar?

Ans -Agrahar means the land donated to the Brahmins .No land revenue or any kind of taxes was collected?

Q 8-.Who was Grihapati?

Ans - Grihapati was the head of the family. He was the owner, master or head of a house hold.

ADVANCE LEVEL

Q 9-What was a guild? What was its work?

Ans -An organisation of producers ,manufactures, and traders was called guild or shreni. These classes

bought the raw material and after preparing finished goods they sold it in the market.

Q 10-What is Manusmriti? Write its two main features.

Ans-Manusmriti is the most popular legal book written in early India. It was in Sanskrit. It was compiled between 200 BCE to 200 CE.

Q 11-Why the relationship between king and a rural population could often be strained?

Ans-Rural population was generally farmers'. Kings frequently demanded high taxes. Taxes

Were also collected strictly. That's relationship between a king rural population could often be strained.

Q 12 –Briefly describe the earliest gold coins.

Ans –The first gold coins were issued by the Kushanas in first century CE. The size and weight of these coins were identical to the coins it's used by contemporary Roman emperors and Parthian Rulers of Iran.

FUNDAMENTAL LEVEL (4MARKS)

Q 1 –Describe how Magadh became the powerful Mahajanapada?

Ans.-I. Fertile soil

II.Strong capital –Rajgir and Patliputra

III.Powerful ruler s–Bimbisara and Ajatasatru

IV.Availability of iron

Q. 2 –Describe four features of Mahajanapadas.

Ans –I.Each Mahajanapadas had its own capital often fortified.

II.Permanent army recruited from the peasantry and regular bureaucracies.

III.Function of king to collect taxes and tributes from people.

IV.Dharmasutras laid down norms for kings and other people.

INTERMEDIATE LEVEL

Q.3 –Explain main four features of Ashokas Dhamma?

Ans – I.Respect other religious traditions.

II.Respect to elders.

III.Appointment of Dhamma Mahamattas.

IV.Liberal policies towards shamanas'

Q. 4-Important changes in agriculture during the period between 600 BCE to 600CE.

Ans –I .Irrigation by wells, ponds and canals.

II.Landlords and heads of village were more powerful and had control over farmers.

III.Land grants by kings to extend agriculture to new area.

IV. Use of plough with iron tipped ploughshare.

ADVANCE LEVEL

Q.5-How do inscriptions help in reconstruction of history?

Ans – I. Extent of the empire.

II. Social and religious condition of kingdom.

III. Scripts and language of that time.

IV. Knowledge about the rulers and their achievement.

Q.6 – Write any four causes of decline of Mauryan empire.

I

Ans.-I. Weak successors.

II. Policy of Non-violence.

III. Enmity of Brahmins.

IV. Foreign Invaders.

FUNDAMENTAL LEVEL (8MARKS)

Q.1-Write main features of Mauryan administration.

Ans-I. central administration – King had control over legislative, executive, judiciary, army and finance.

II. Provincial administration-The Empire was divided into many provinces.

III. Local government

IV. King used to run the administration with the help of high officials.

V. Law and order

VI. Organised army

VII. To spread Dharma

VIII. Officers were appointed to manage the land, revenue, irrigation and roads.

INTERMEDIATE LEVEL

Q.2-Analyse the character of Ashoka the Great.

Ans-Ashoka was a great king of the World. Following things made Ashoka the Great.

I. Service of Humanity.

II. Great administration.

III. Lover of peace.

IV. Non-violence.

V.Public welfare works.

VI.Ashokas Dhamma.

VII.Religious Tolerance.

VIII.Large Empire.

ADVANCE LEVEL

Q.3-What is the importance of emergence of Gupta age in Indian history?

Ans-I. End of Darkness.

II.Peace and prosperity.

III.Political unity.

IV.Re-emergence of Hinduism.

V.Progress in Literature.

VI.Progress in Fine Arts.

VII.Foreign Relation.

VIII.Foreign powers in country.

Kinship, caste and class:

Fundamental level 2 marks

Q1 with whom central story of Mahabharata is associated?

Q2What is the difference between Kula and jati?

Q3Distinguish between and patreliny and matrilynity?

Q4 How did gotra came into existence?

4 marks question

Q5 What were the work of the chandels in the society having Varna system?

Q6 what was Varna? What were the occupations for each Varna?

8 marks question

Mahabharata is a good source to study social values of ancient times?

INTERMEDIATE LEVEL 2 MARKS

Q1 Mention two rules about gotra, particularly of women according to Brahmanicalpractice after 1000BCE?

Q2 Who was Indra?

Q3.Distinguish between endogamy and exogamy?

Q4. Distinguish between polygyny and polyandry?

4MARKS

Q5. Write about demerits of caste system?

Q6. Discuss whether kings in early states were invariably Kshatriyas?

8 marks

Q7 What is Mahabharata? How its critical edition was prepared?

ADVANCE LEVEL 2marks

Q1. Why is the careful study of available books necessary to write history of early societies in India ?

Q2. What were Dharma sutras and Dharma Shashtra's?

Q 3. Who was Gandhari? What advice she had given to Duryodhna? What was its impact on Duryodhna?

Q4. Where endogamy prevailed in India during 600 BCE? What was its importance?

4 marks

Q5. Explain the factors that should be kept in mind by historians while handling textual traditions

Q6. What was the position of those people in society whose social practices were not influenced by Brahmanical ideas?

8 marks

Q7 What did Buddhists say about the inequalities prevalent in society? What does it indicate?

Fundamental level

ANSWERS

2 marks

Ans1 (i) Mahabharata is about two sets of warring cousins.

(ii) It includes norms of behaviour for different social groups. Principal characters occasionally seem to follow these norms.

Ans 2 (i) the kula is used to designate families.

(ii) The word jati refers to the larger network of kinfolk.

Ans3 (i) Patrilineal means to trace descent from father to son, grand son and so on

(ii) Matrilineal means to trace through mother .

Ans 4 The Brahmanas classified the people into gotra in about 1000 BC . Each gotra is named after a Vedic seer .

(ii) All those who belonged to same gotra were considered as descendants.

4marks

Ans 1 According to Manusmriti Chandals perform following work:

(i) They had to live outside the villages.

They used the discarded utensils and wore clothes of the dead.

They wore ornaments of iron.

They could not walk about in village and cities at night .

Ans 2 In Dharamshutras and dharmashastras an ideal system was presented which was varna system .according to it, there were four varna in society.

Ideal occupations:

(i) The Brahmans studied and taught the vedas .They perform sacrifices and got sacrifices performed.

(II)The Kshatriyas were engaged in warfare. They protected people and administered justice.

(iii)The vaishyas were engaged in agriculture, pastoralism, and trade.

(iv)The fourth varna was given only one occupation .Their prime duty was to serve the three classes.

8 marks

Ans (i)It revolves around different aspects of society as it is based on the conflict between relatives or cousins .

(II)Daughters were seen in different way .marrying their daughter out of gotra was the main goal of parent .

(III)Custom of polygamy prevailed in upper class families.

(iv)Eldest male had complete control over family.

(v)Mahabharata give us information about varnas and their related occupations.

(vi)This epic throws some light on mutual relations between different social groups

(VII)Male person had right to inherit the property of father.

INTERMEDIATE LEVEL

Ans1 (I) After marriage every women gave up *gotra* of her father.

(II)Women adopted the *gotra* of her husband.

Ans2 (i) *Indra* was one of the principal deities, a god of valour, warfare and rain.

(II) People worship the *Indra* to have a fine son

Ans3. ENDOGAMY: Marriage within unit .The unit could be a kin group, caste or a group living

EXOGENY: It refers to marriage outside unit .

Ans4 Polygyny is the practice of man having many wives .

On the other hand Polyandry is the practice of woman having many husbands .for eg Draupadi had five husbands .

4mark Questions:

Ans5 (I) It was against sense of nationalism.

(II)Caste system always remains hindrance in individual development.

(III)Untouchability is another drawback of caste system.

(IV)Foreign invasion: only Kshatriyas were allowed to enter in battle field due to caste system.

Ans 6 .According to Dharamshastras only Kshatriyas could be kings.

(II)Some people considered Mauryans to be Kshatriyas.

(iii) But some Brahmical texts describe them to be low .

(iv)Shungas andKanvas were the Brahmans.

(v)Satvahna kings of Deccan were also not Kshatriyas they were Brahmans.

8 MARKS QUESTION

Ans Mahabharata is the most important epics of subcontinent .It shows wide range of social categories and situations .The central story of Mahabharata is about two sets of warring cousins.

A Critical edition:

(i)A very ambitious project was started in 1919 BC under leadership of V.S Suthankar .He was a noted Sanskrit scholar.

(iii) Many scholars collectively decided to prepare a critical edition of Mahabharata.

(IV this team comprising of scholars worked out method of comparing verses from each manuscript.

Advance level 2 marks

Ans 1. Every book written with a perspective for a particular community. Its possible that same community may have been ignored out of jealousy or some other reason

2. It possible that the description about any particular community may be exaggerated

Ans2.brahmans laid down codes of social behavior in great detail they were supposed followed by Brahmans in particular and by rest of society in general form 50 BCE these norms were complied in Sanskrit text which were known as Brahmans

Ans3.Gandhari was the mother of kaurvas she had advise her elder son Duriyodhan not to wage war against pandvas but it had no effect on Duriyodhan he fought against and was defeated

Ans 4.Endogamy existed in certain south Indian communities between 600 BCE-600 CE and still exist such marriage among kinfolk ensured a close knit community.

4 MARKS

Ans 5 (I) Historians should examine the language of the book .They should examine whether it is in the Pali, Sanskrit or Tamil language.The language of the common people or if it is in Sanskrit the language of the priest or elite people.

(ii)The book is in what form whether it is in the form of the mantras changed by the ritual specialists or it is in narrative form that stories read, heard and retold by the people.

(iii)To get information about author of the book as his attitude, view and ideas affect the writing of book.

(iv) For whom the book has been written, as author must have kept in his mind the taste interest of readers and audience .

Ans 6(i) Because of diversity in the subcontinent, there were many people whose social practice were not influence by brahminical ideas. They were often describe as odd, uncivilized people.

(II)They are also considered as forest Dwellers who hunted to survive .The nishadEklavya was one of them belonged to this category of people .

(iii) some of them included nomadic pastoralists. They did not adjust themselves in the framework of settled agriculture.

(IV) The people who did not speak Sanskrit they were called mlechchhas.

8 MARKS ANSWER

Ans (i)The Buddhist were aware of the social inequalities .so they developed institution to regulate social conflict .According to suttaPitak All people lived in an ideal state of peace .

(ii) however this ideal state did not remain for long time there was a gradual deterioration in peaceful state .

(III)Most the human beings became greedy, deceitful.

(IV) So people thought of electing a man who could set the thing in order. He could punish those who deserved this punishment.

(v) He would expel those who were fit to be expelled in lieu of this job.

(vi) As he would be chosen by all the people he would be called Mahasammata the great elect.

(vii) From this we come to know that the office of the king depended on the will of the people.

(viii) In other words the institutions of kinship based on human choice.

THINKERS, BELIEFS AND BUILDING CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

FUNDAMENTAL (02 Marks)

Q. 1 Mention four places associated with the life of the Buddha.

Q.2 What are the two main tradition of Buddhism?

Q.3 Where is the Stupa of Sanchi situated? Write any one feature.

4 Marks

Q.1 Why do you think women and men joined the Sangha?

Q.2 What are Tripitkas? Explain.

8 MARKS

Q.1 What is meant by Hinayana and Mahayana? Also give differences among them.

INTERMEDIATE

2 Marks

Q.1 What are the Stupas?

Q.2 What is Bhakti?

Q.3 When and where Mahatma Buddha born?

(4 Marks)

Q.1 Describe similarities between Jainism and Buddhism?

Q.2 What are the four eternal truths according to the Buddhism?

8 Marks

Q.1 “Buddhism grows rapidly both during the life time of the Buddha and also after his death”. Justify the statement.

ADVANCED

2 Marks

Q.1. Who was Vardhman Mahavir?

Q.2. What is Upanishads?

Q.3. Which things are included in eight fold path of Buddhism?

4Marks

Q.1 What were the main reasons of the development of Jainism and Buddhism?

Q.2 Describe the main features of temple architecture in early India.

8 Marks

Q1. Discuss, how and why Stupas were built?

ANSWER

FUNDAMANTAL

(02 Marks)

Ans1. (i) Lumbani (ii) Kapilvastu (iii) Bodh Gaya (IV) Sarnath

Ans.2 Two main tradition of Buddhism are:

(i) Mahayana

(ii) Hinayana

Ans.3. The Sanchi Stupa is situated in a village named Sanchi Kanakhera in Bhopal Madhya Pradesh.

Feature: This is on the top of a hill and looks like a crown.

(4 Marks)

Ans.1. The man and women probably went to the Sanghas due to the following reasons:

(i) They wanted to remain away from the worldly pleasures.

(ii) The life in the Sanghas was simple and disciplined.

(iii) They could deeply study the Buddhist philosophy by staying in the Sanghas.

(iv) Many people entered the Sanghas to become teachers of Dhamma and respected women who had attained liberation.

Ans.2 Buddha used to give teaching through debates and discussion. Men, women and children attended these discussions and discussed what they heard. None of his teachings were written down during his life time. After his death, his followers called a council of elders at Vaishali. This council compiled all of his teachings. These compilations were known as tripitaka which literally means the three baskets to hold different types of texts. Firstly they were transmitted orally and then written and classified according to their subjects matter and length.

Tripitaka: Three pitakas are included in Tripitaka – Vinay Pitaka, Sutta Pitaka and Abhidhamma Pitaka.

(i) Vinay Pitaka is the collection of rules and regulations for those who joined the Sangha or monastic order.

(ii) Buddha's teachings were included in Sutta Pitaka.

(iii) Philosophical matters are dealt in Abhidhamma Pitaka.

Each Pitakas consists of many individual texts. Later on Buddhist scholars wrote commentaries on these texts.

(8 MARKS)

Ans.1 Hinayana and Mahayana are two sects of Buddhism. Out of these Mahayana was a new form of Buddhism. Buddhism took this from during the reign of Kanishka.

Differences between Hinayana and Mahayana

Hinayana:

1. Disciples of this sect did not believe in deities and neither have they considered Buddha as their deity.
2. There is no place of idol worship in this branch.
3. Disciples of this branch only have faith in Buddha no in Bodhisattvas.
4. Followers of this sect consider eight fold Path as true path of life.
5. Disciples of this sect used Pali language to spread teachings of Buddhism.

Mahayana:

1. Disciples of this sect did have faith in deities and they consider Buddha as their deity.
2. This branch worships the idol of the Buddha.
3. Followers of this sect worship the Buddha as well as the Bodhisattvas.
4. It says that the ultimate objective of life is to attain the heaven.
5. Followers of this sect used Sanskrit language to spread teachings of Buddhism.

INTERMEDIATE

2 Marks

Ans.1 The Stupas are the sacred mound associated with Buddha. In it the body remains or objects used by him were buried over there.

Ans. 2 Bhakti is a form of worship. It presents the relation between God and worship as the relation of love and dedication.

Ans.3 Mahatma Buddha born in 563 BCE in Lumbini forest near Kapilvastu (Nepal). He was the founder of Buddhism.
(4 Marks)

Ans.1 Following were main similarities:

- (i) Founder of both the religions were Kshatriya Prince. Both of them left their houses and meditated a lot. In this way they both were enlightened.
- (ii) Both the religions emerged in the form of reaction of Hinduism. Both Mahavira and Buddha opposed prevailing evils of Hinduism.
- (iii) Both the religions gave stress on non-violence. According to them, giving physical or mental pain to any living being is a sin.
- (iv) Both the religions denounced caste system. According to them, no one is inferior or superior on the basis of caste.

Ans.2 The four eternal truths of Buddhism are:

- (1) The world is a home of sorrow.
- (2) These sorrows are because of lust and desires.
- (3) We can conquer sorrow by conquering desires.
- (4) Desire can be conquered by following the Eight Fold Path.
 - (i) Right belief
 - (ii) Right thought
 - (iii) Right speech
 - (iv) Right action
 - (v) Right means of livelihood
 - (vi) Right effort
 - (vii) Right recollection
 - (viii) Right meditation

(8 MARKS)

Ans.1 Buddhism was originated in sixth century BCE. This religion became very popular rapidly because of following reasons:

1. Teaching of Buddhism was very simple. Even common masses were able to understand them easily.
2. Mahatma Buddha gave his teachings in language of common masses. As a result a number of people started to follow Buddha.
3. Mahatma Buddha severely denounced caste system. As a result many lower caste people adopted this religion.
4. People were very much impressed by the good character of Buddhist monks. As a result they became followers of Buddhism.
5. Buddhism got protection from many great kings like Ashoka, Harsh etc.
6. Buddhism not only spread in India but abroad as well because of the efforts of its patrons.

ADVANCED 2Marks

Ans.1 Vardhman Mahavir was a great thinker and 24th Tirthankar of Jainism.

Ans.2 Upnishadas are texts to deep ideas associated with life, death and almighty. They tell us that people were curious about the meaning of life, the possibility of life after death and rebirth.

Ans.3 The following eight things are included in eight fold path of Buddhism:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (i) Right belief | (ii) Right thought |
| (iii) Right speech | (iv) Right action |
| (v) Right means of livelihood | (vi) Right effort |
| (vii) Right recollection | (viii) Right meditation |

(4 Marks)

Ans.1 Jainism and Buddhism both were originated in sixth century BCE. Both religions were originated at the time when society was completely under the influence of Brahmanas. Sacrifices were very expensive and necessary. Vedic religion has lost its simple form. At this difficult moment, Mahavira Swami and Mahatma Buddha showed humanity the actual path of religion. In short, Buddhism and Jainism were originated due to following reasons.

- (i) Complexity in Hinduisim.
- (ii) Caste system and Untouchability in Hindu or Vedic religion.
- (iii) Selfishness of Brahmanas.
- (iv) Difficult language like Sanskrit in Vedic religion.
- (v) Expensive Sacrifices in Hindu religions.
- (vi) Belief in Tantra-Mantra by Hinduism.
- (vii) Birth of Great Thinkers like Mahatma Buddha and Mahavira Swami.

Ans.2 In the early period, the central points of development in the temple sculpture were as under:

1. The temple comes into existence almost at the same time when the stupas were developed at Sanchi.
2. The early temples were the form of a small square room which was called the Garbhagriha.
3. It had a single door way through which the worshippers entered the temple to worship the images of gods and goddesses.
4. A tall structure was gradually built over the central shrine. It was called as Shikhara.
5. The walls of the temples were often decorated with beautiful sculptures.
6. Some of these temples were hollowed out of huge rocks, they look like artificial caves.
7. In 8th century, the temple of Kailashnatha was the culminated form of such temples. It was developed by cutting the whole hill.
8. The chief sculpture of the Kailash Temple of Ellora expressed his amazement after his completion with these words that, "Oh, How did I make it".

(8 MARKS)

Ans.1

1. Inscription found on the railings and pillars of stupas record donations made for building and decorating them.
2. Some donations were made by kings such as the Satavahanas; others were made by guilds.
3. Such as that of the ivory workers who financed part of one of the gateways at Sanchi.
4. Hundreds of donations were made by women and men who mention their names.
5. Sometimes adding the name of the place from where they came, as well as their occupations and names of their relatives.
6. Bhikkhus and bhikkhunis also contributed towards building these monuments.

Stupas were built for many reasons –

1. There were other places too that were regarded as sacred. This was because relics of the Buddha such as his bodily remains or object used by him were buried there. These were mounds known as stupas.
2. The tradition of erecting stupas may have been pre- Buddhist, but they came to be associated with Buddhism.
3. Since they contained relics regarded as sacred, the entire stupa came to be venerated as an emblem of both the Buddha and Buddhism.
4. By the second century, a number of stupas, including those at Bharhut, Sanchi and Sarnath had been built.

Q1. Name any two travellers who came India during the medieval period ?	2	
Q2 Why and when did Al-Biruni came to India?.		2
Q3 Who was Francois Bernier	2	
Q 4. Explain Ibn Battuta's description on life in Indian cities.	4	
Q5 What did Bernier write about the Sati system?	4	
Q6 Who wrote 'Kitab-ul-Hind'? Mention the main features of Kitab -Ul-Hind.	8	

FOR INTERMEDIATE STUDENT

Q.1 What was the Al-Biruni's objective to come India?	2	
Q.2 Name the Plants found in India which amazed Ibn-Battuta.	2	
Q3 Explain Bernier's description on land ownership in Mughal India.	4	
Q4 Describe Al-Biruni's views on caste system in India?	4	
Q.5. What were the problems faced by peasants in the subcontinent according to Bernier?		8
Q6. Why does Ibn-Battuta think that the postal system in India was efficient?		8

FOR ADVANCED STUDENT

Q.1 Who wrote the book Rihla?	2	
Q.2. Why was travelling insecure in the medieval period according to Ibn Battuta?	2	
Q.3. What was the more complex social reality which Bernier's notice in the Mughal Empire ?	4	
Q.4 According to Bernier, What were the evils-effects of the crown ownership of land?	4	
Q5. Discuss the extent to which Bernier's account enables historians to reconstruct contemporary rural society.	8	
Q 6 . Analyze the evidence for slavery provided by Ibn-Battuta.	8	

VALUE BASED QUESTION

How do you appreciate Al-Beruni's description of caste system?

FOR FUNDAMENTAL GROUP OF STUDENTS

ANSWER

Ans. 1 Al Biruni (11th Century) from Uzbekistan
. Ibn-Battuta (14th Century) from , Morocco.

Ans2 .When the Punjab became a part of the Ghaznavid Empire Al-Biruni came to India and spent years in the company of Brahmana priests and scholars, learning Sanskrit, and studying religious and philosophical texts.

Ans3. François Bernier, a Frenchman, was a doctor, political philosopher and historian. He came to the Mughal Empire in search of opportunities. He was in India for twelve years, from 1656 to 1668.

ANS4. I. Ibn Battuta found cities in the subcontinent full of exciting opportunities, resources and skills. They were densely populated and prosperous, except for the occasional disruptions caused by wars and invasions.

II . Most cities had crowded streets and bright and colourful markets
Ibn Battuta described Delhi and Daulatabad as vast cities.

III. The bazaars were not only places of economic transactions, but also the hub of social and cultural activities.

IV. Most bazaars had a mosque and a temple, and in some of them at least, spaces were marked for public performances by dancers, musicians and singers.

V. He also noted that the subcontinent was well integrated with inter-Asian networks of trade and commerce, with Indian manufactures being in great demand in both West Asia and Southeast Asia, fetching huge profits for artisans and merchants. Indian textiles, particularly cotton cloth, fine muslins, silks, brocade and satin, were in great demand.

Ans. 5(i) It was a cruel practice in which the widow was made to sit on the pyre.

(ii) She was forced to be sati.

(iii) The people had no sympathy even for the child widows.

(iv) The cries of the women going to be a sati did not move anyone.

(v) The Brahmans and the elderly women of the house participated in this practice

Ans6. The book 'Kitab-ul-Hind' was written by Al-Biruni.

Its main features are –

1. It is written in Arabic.

2. Its language is simple and lucid.

3. It is written on the subject such as regional, philosophy, astronomy, social life, laws etc.

4. It is divided into 80 chapters.

5. Each chapter begins with a question and then description have been given based on Sanskrit traditions.

6 It describe about the Verna system also.

FOR INTERMEDIATE STUDENT

Ans. (1) To help those who wanted to discuss religious questions.

(2) As a repertory of information to those who wanted to associate.

Ans.2 Coconut – He wrote that the nuts of coconut resemble a man's head.

Paan – He wrote about Paan that the betel has no fruit and is grown only for the sake of its leaves...

Ans3.I. According to Bernier, one of the fundamental differences between Mughal India and Europe was the lack of private property in land and crown ownership of land as being harmful for both the state and its people.

II. He thought that in the Mughal Empire the emperor owned all the land and distributed it among his nobles, and nobles to the peasants.

III. Owing to crown ownership of land, landholders could not pass on their land to their children. So they were averse to any long-term investment in the sustenance and expansion of production.

IV. Bernier saw the Mughal Empire – its king was the king of "beggars and barbarians"; its cities and towns were ruined and contaminated with "ill air"; and its fields, "overspread with bushes" and full of "pestilential marshes".

V. All this was because of one reason: crown ownership of land. Curiously, none of the Mughal official documents suggested that the state was the sole owner of land.

ANS.4 I. According to Al-Biruni the highest caste was the Brahmana, who were created from the head of Brahma. The next caste was the Kshatriya, who was created from the shoulders and hands of Brahma. After them the Vaishya, who were created from the thigh of Brahma? At last the Shudra, who were created from his feet.

II. As these classes differ from each other, they live together in the same towns and villages, mixed together in the same houses and lodgings.

III. Al-Biruni tried to explain the caste system by looking for parallels in other societies. He noted that in ancient Persia, four social categories were recognized a)knights and princes; b)monks, fire-priests c) lawyers, physicians, astronomers and other scientists; and d) peasants and artisans.

- IV He attempted to suggest that social divisions were not unique to India. At the same time he pointed out that within Islam all men were considered equal, differing only in their observance of piety.
- V In spite of his acceptance of the Brahmanical description of the caste system, Al-Biruni disapproved of the notion of pollution. As we have seen, Al-Biruni's description of the caste system was deeply influenced by his study of normative Sanskrit texts which laid down the rules governing the system from the point of view of the Brahmanas.

Ans 5 Yes, I think his description would have served to strengthen his case. Following problems were faced by peasants in the subcontinent : (i) Owing to crown ownership of land, landholders could not pass on their land to their children. So they were averse to any long, term investment in the sustenance and expansion of production.

(ii) It had led to the uniform ruination of agriculture excessive oppression of the peasantry and a continuous decline in the living standards of all sections of society.

(iii) Of the vast tracts of country constituting the empire of Hindustan, many are little more than sand, or barren mountains.

(iv) Even a considerable portion of the good land remains untilled for want of labourers.

(v) Many of whom perish in consequence of the bad treatment they experience from Governors.

(vi) The poor people, when they become incapable of discharging the demands of their rapacious lords, are not only often deprived of the means of subsistence, but are also made to lose their children, who are carried away as slaves. Thus, it happens that the peasantry, driven to despair by 50 excessive a tyranny, abandon the country

Ans 6. Ibn Battuta was amazed by the efficiency of the postal system which allowed the merchants to not only send information and remit credit across long distances but also to dispatch good required at short notice. The postal system was so efficient that while it took fifty days to reach Delhi from Sind, the news reports of spies would reach the sultan through postal system just in few days

FOR ADVANCED STUDENTS

ANS.1 Ibn Battuta

ANS 2 Ibn Battuta was attacked by bands of robbers several times. In fact he preferred travelling in a caravan along with companions, but this did not deter highway robbers.

While travelling from Multan to Delhi, his caravan was attacked and many of his fellow travellers lost their lives; those travellers, who survived, including Ibn Battuta, were severely wounded.

He suffered from home sick and in many places he was not welcomed by the people.

Ans. 3 (i) He felt that artisans had not incentive to improve the quality of their manufactures because profits were appropriated by the state. Thus production was on the verge of decline.

(ii) At the same time, he conceded that vast quantities of the world's precious metals (gold & silver) flowed into India in exporting manufactures

Ans.4 (1) Absence of ownership of land, landholders could not pass on their land to their children. Thus they didn't take any interest in increasing production. 5

(2) It prevented the emergence of the "improving" landlords.

(3) It led to the ruination of agriculture.

(4) It brought a continuous decline in the living standard of all sections of society.

(5) It led to the excessive oppression of the peasantry.

Ans 5 (A) Bernier believed that in the Mughal Empire all land was owned by the emperor who in turn distributed it among his nobles. This lack of private property in the Mughal Empire was the main difference between Mughal India and Europe.

(B) Crown ownership of land he felt was disastrous for both economy and society. Because land could not be inherited by their heirs the landholders were not concerned with affecting improvements in the land.

(C) Consequently this led to decline in agricultural yields, oppression of the peasantry and decline in living standards of all sections of society except the ruling elites.

(D) Thus for Bernier Indian society only consisted of the rich ruling class and large mass of poor people. He was confident that no middle class existed in India.

(E) But none of the Mughal official documents state that the king was the sole owner of the land in fact Abul Fazl has stated that land revenue demand was imposed not as rent but as payment for the protection the king provided to his subjects.

(F) Most European travellers were influenced by Bernier's view for e.g. Montesquieu and Karl Marx both reinforced the concept of an unchanging stagnant rural society. But this presents an erroneous picture.

(G) Rural society was based on a hierarchy with the 'big Zamindars at the top enjoying superior rights in land. At the lower end of the spectrum were the landless peasants who were generally untouchables.

(H) In the middle were the big peasants who used hired labour to work on their land and the small peasants who produced only enough for their own needs.

Ans.6 According to Ibn-Battuta –1. Slaves like any other commodity, were openly sold in the markets.

2. They were also regularly exchanged as gifts.

3. When Ibn-Battuta reached Sindh, he purchased horses, camels and slaves. He wanted to offer them as gifts to sultan Muhammad Bin Tuglaq.

4. When he reached to Multan, he presented slaves and horses with almonds and raisins to the Governor of Multan.

5. Ibn-batuta says that Muhammad bin Tughlaq was so happy with the sermon of a preacher named Nasiruddin that he gave him "a hundred thousand tankas and two hundred slaves.

6. The sultan employed female slaves in his service and also to keep a watch on his nobles.

7. The slaves were also engaged for domestic work. But they were given low wages.

8. Ibn-Battuta found their services particularly indispensable for carrying women and men on palanquins or dola.

VALUE BASED

Ans. No I do not consider this type of division. No discrimination on basis of caste religion. No, such type of division is not justified because no one is high or low by birth. Men became high or low by his own karma. It is right that this system was not quite rigid in the real life because these castes live together in the same towns and villages, mixed together in the same house and lodgings.

LEVEL-I (Fundamental)

2 MARKS

1. Name any four Bhakti saints.
2. Write the names of four Sufi saints.
3. Name any two temples built by the Chola Rulers.
4. In which two broad categories had the earliest Bhakti traditions been classified?

4 marks

5. Describe the teachings of Kabir.
6. Who laid the foundation of Khalsa Panth? Describe the message of Baba Guru Nanak.
7. Why do people still remember Mirabai?

8 marks

8. Discuss the major beliefs and practices of Sufism.

Intermediate level

2 MARKS

9. What were the main causes of the rise of the Bhakti movement?
10. Who were Lingayat?
11. Write the meaning of 'zimma'. Who were 'zimmis'?
12. Who was Ravidas?

4 marks

13. What were the similarities and differences between the be-sharia and ba-sharia.
14. Who were Alvares and Nayanars? Briefly describe their activities.
15. Why do you think the traditions of bhakti saints are significant even in 21st century?

8 marks

16. Explain the main features of Bhakti movement.

Advance learners

2 marks

17. Explain the meaning of 'Silsila'.
18. Give four sources used by historians for the reconstruction of religious beliefs and practices during post 8th century.
19. Why do thousands of devotees visit "dargah" ?
20. How have the verses attributed to Kabir been compiled?

4 MARKS

21. Explain with examples what historians mean by the integration of cults?
22. To what extent do you think the architecture of mosques in the subcontinent reflects a combination of universal ideals and local tradition?
23. Explain the term 'Ziyarat'. Give its purpose.

8 MARKS

24. Explain the importance of the Chisti Silsila in the context of Sufism in the Indian subcontinent.
25. Explain how and why rulers tried to establish connection with the traditions of Nayanaras and Sufis?

Answer Key

1. Kabir, Nanak, Mira, Chaitanya
2. Muinuddin Chisti, Nizamuddin Auliya, Nasuriddin Chirag, Khwaza Salim Chisti
3. Chidambaram Temple, Thanjavur Temple

4. Saguna, Nirguna
5. Monotheism, Importance of guru, against caste and religious differences, opposed idolatry, Emphasized on brotherhood, fellow feeling and grihastha
6. Guru Gobind Singh
Stressed on Nishkam, Hindu- Muslim unity,
Opposed discrimination based on caste, religion, or any social status
Opposed idolatry and bad rituals
7. Because her complete devotion towards god, love towards Lord Krishna,
Against caste and social prejudice, left the luxurious life and led simple life, her verse is still Sung.
8. Stress on devotion to God to achieve salvation, interpret the Quran as their own way, monotheism, love of mankind, respect to all religions, equality, free way of thinking, Silsila or the chain between guru and disciple.
9. Danger of spread of Islam, drawbacks in Hinduism, effects of reformers, any other relevant point
10. The followers of Karnataka saint, Basavanna
Worshipping lord Shiva in the form of Linga
11. Zimma means protection
Zimmis were the protected people of Hinduism and Christians etc .
12. A contemporary of Kabir ,propagator of devotion to a formless god, believed in rebirth
13. Sharia, the law governing the Muslim community
Differences: ba-sharia favours sharia but be-sharia questions it
Similarities: - both were critical of discrimination
14. Alvars:- Saints devotees of Vishnu
Nayanars:- saints devotees of Shiva
Activities:- travelled place to place, hymns in praise of respective gods in local language
Opposed casteism and dominance of Brahmanas, etc
15. Because the casteism is still prevalent ,people have forgotten the values, discrimination is still going on, emphasizes on purity of character and conduct etc
16. Monotheism, good deeds, universal brotherhood, devotion, guru bhakti, self surrendering, no belief in rituals, condemned idolatry, opposed discrimination, language of heart
17. Chain signifying a continuous link between master and disciple, spiritual power and blessing
18. Religious structures like Stupas, monasteries, temples
Texts like 'Ramacharitamans' etc
Hagiographies or biographies of saints
19. To get blessings and wishes fulfilled, to attain material and spiritual benefits
20. In three distinct and overlapping traditions, by Kabirpanthi Varanasi in UP.
Kabir Granthawali is associated with Dadupanth in Rajasthan, many compositions in Adi Grantha
21. The process of disseminating Brahmanical idias, Puranic texts were composed, compiled and preserved in simple Sanskrit verse to enable accessibility of women and Shudras
Brahmanas accepted and revoked on the beliefs and practices of other social categories, e.g. principal deity Jagannatha at Puri , whose image still continues to be made of wood by tribals
22. Use of building material, construction and motifs by local craftsmen
Hindu motifs such as bell, the swastika, and lotus as part of floral design,
Construction of roofs, use of beam, and lintel used by Indians
A mosque in Kerala has a Shikhara
The Atiya mosque in Bangladesh built with bricks
- 23 .The pilgrimage to the dargah in Sufism is termed as ziyarat,
Purposes:-

Attain material and spiritual benefit

Fulfilling the desires and wishes

24. The most influential Sufi Silsila as successfully adapted to the local environment and several Indian traditions

Khanqah was the center of social life

Assimilation of local traditions like bowing, offering water yogic exercise etc

Dargah became the center of devotion

Used music & dance including mystical chants & quawallis to evoke divine ecstasy

Composed in Hindavi & Dakhani

Distance from worldly power

Grants and donation spent on immediate requirements like food, clothes, rituals etc.

25. (a) Nayanaras :

How:-Chola rulers extended patronage & made grants for building temples

Shiva temples at Chidambaram, Thanjavur, Gangaikondacholapuram were constructed under the patronage of Chola rulers

Prantaka I, consecrated metal images of Appar, Sambandar and Sundanar saints in a Shiva temple

Why:-

The Nayanars gained popularity among the unprivileged section

The rulers wished to secure the support of masses

They attempted to claim divine status

(b) Sufis :-

Visiting the shrine i.e. Muhammad bin Tuglak visited Muinuddin Chisti Dargah

Akbar visited the Dargah 14 times

Akbar set up the city of Fatehpur Sikri between Agra and Ajmer

Funding for construction, making donation in cash and kind

Why :- to counter the insistence of ulemas on imposing sharia on non- muslims

Legitimization to the power of the Sultans through spread of popular Islam

To claim authority

An Imperial city Vijaynagar

Fundamental 2 marks

Q1. Name the foreign travellers who visited the Vijaynagarempire.

Q2. Which historical sources helped the scholars in rediscovering the cityVijaynagar?

Q3. What do you understand by Mahanavmidibba?

Q4. How was the land revenue system of the Vijaynagarempire?

Q5.What is Gopuram?

Q6Write the characteristics of Krishnadeva'srule ?

Q7. Who was Lord Mackenzie? What was his contribution to Indian history?

4 MARKS

Q8. Write a note on the social condition of the people of Vijaynagar.

Q9. How was the economic condition of the people of Vijaynagar?

Q10. How were the water requirement of Vijaynagar met?

8 MARKS

Q11. Discuss the achievements of Krishna dev Raya of Vijaynagar.

Intermediate

2 MARKS

Q12. How were the mutual relations between the Vijaynagar and Bahmani Empire?

Q13. How was the architecture of the Vijaynagarempire?

Q14. Who were the Amarnayaks? What were their functions?

Q15. Throw some light on any two features of the Hazara ram temple.

Q16. What do the buildings that survived in the royal palace of Vijaynagar tell us?

Q17. Write any two achievements of Krishna Devraya.

Q18. To which dynasty Krishnadevraya belonged? Write any one of which expansion and consolidation policies.

4 MARKS

Q19. What are the advantages of enclosing agricultural land within the fortified area of the city?

Q20. Write the causes of conflict between Vijaynagar and Bahmani kingdoms.

8 MARKS

Q21. Who were Nayaks and Amarnayaks? Describe briefly their role in the administration of Vijaynagarempire.

ADVANCED

2 MARKS

Q22. Why did the sultans of Deccan and Gajpati rulers of Orissa want to have control over the northern frontiers of Vijaynagar?

Q23. How can we say that the city of Vijaynagar was situated in a strategic location?

Q24. Throw light on the rituals associated with the Mahanavmidibba?

Q25. How were the halls in Virupaksha temple utilized?

Q26. Write a brief description of Lotus Mahal.

Q27. How did the vijaynagar empire come into being?

4 MARKS

Q28. Why did the decline start in the imperial structure following the death of Krishnadev Raya?

Q29. How and when the ruins of Hampi came to limelight?

8 MARKS

Q30. Explain the importance of the royal centre in Vijaynagar with special emphasis to its significant structures.

ANSWER KEYS

Ans 1. a) Nicolo conti

b) AbdurRazzaq

c) Domingo Paes and Nuniz

Ans2 : Credit goes to Colonel Colin Mackenzie. The sources are monuments, inscriptions, accounts of the foreign travellers, literature written in telugu, kannada, tamil and Sanskrit.

Ans3: It is a massive platform situated at a high place rising from a base of about 11000 ft.

Ans4: The land revenue was between 1/6 to 1/2 of the produce depending on the fertility of the land. It was collected by the revenue officers.

Ans5 : Large gateways to the south Indian temples.

Ans6: a) Ruled from 1509 to 1529 AD

b) Restored peace and order after suppressing the rebels.

c) A great builder

Ans7: Lord Mackenzie was the first Surveyor General of India under the British East India company. He surveyed the ancient historical sites of India and believe that by studying Vijaynagar empire the East India company could gain much information about laws, customs and institutions of India.

4 MARKS

Ans8 : position of women was high in the society .

They used to take part in the social, cultural and literary spheres.

Many social and official duties were entrusted to them.

The evil system of child marriage, Sati system and dowry system prevailed in the society.

Ans 9: People were generally well-off.

Chief occupation of the people was farming.

People were also engaged in business and trade.

According to AbdurRazaq foreign trade was carried on through 300 boats and Calicut being the most significant.

Major items of export were rice, cloth, iron, sugar, spices and the import being copper, jewellery, silk from china, horses of good breeds etc.

There were skilled goldsmiths, blacksmiths and other craftsmen.

Ans 10: Water was collected carefully particularly during the rainy season in the Tungbhadra river and the steps were taken to fill in the different tanks and reservoirs so that it can be utilized during the dry summer season. The important being Kamlapuram which not only helped in irrigation but also supply water to the city. Canals were constructed to have regular water supply to the city.

8 MARKS

Ans 11. Belonged to Tuluva dynasty and his rule was characterized by expansion and consolidation. In a series of battles lasting 7 years the Raichur doab was acquired (1572) rulers of orissa subdued (1574) and severe defeats inflicted on the Sultan of Bijapur. Vijaynagar emerged as the strongest military power in the South. Despite the fact that the kingdom was involved in constant war, it flourished and there was peace and prosperity. The foreign travellers like Barbosa, Paes, Nuniz have appreciated the efficient administration of Vijaynagar in glowing terms.

Agricultural production increased

Great builder

Facilitated irrigation

External and internal trade increased

Wrote book and patronized literature

Development of various industries.

Paes writes about him "He is a great ruler and a man of much justice"

Intermediate

2MARKS

Ans 12: Both were hostile to each other. While Vijaynagar was a Hindu Empire Bahmani was a Muslim one. The Raichur doab was an issue of dispute between them.

Ans13: The architecture of Vijaynagarempire reached its height of prominence. The King's palace, lotus palace and the Hazara ram temple are some of the spectacular structures of the empire.

Ans14: Amarnayaks were the military chiefs under the rayas in Vijaynagar. They provided military assistance to the ruler in case of need. They used to collect taxes on behalf of the ruler, keep a portion thereof for maintaining troops and own upkeep, the rest was sent to the ruler.

Ans15: It was exclusively used by the king and his family.

The walls of the temple depicted the scenes of Ramayana.

Ans 16: a) They throw light on the pomp and grandeur of the kings.

b) Royal patronage extended to the temples reveals that the rulers wanted to show themselves legitimate rulers through associations with the religious places.

Ans17: Krishnadevraya was the greatest ruler of the Vijaynagar empire who ruled from 1509 to 1529. A great lover of art and architecture besides being a great conqueror people loved him for his benevolence. He is credited to build many temples and gopurams.

Ans 18: He belonged to the tuluva dynasty. He is credited to have defeated the combined forces of the rulers of Orissa, Bijapur and Golconda.

Ans 19: Safety from external aggression

During siege crops protected

Agricultural work continued unhindered

Subjects saved from starvation

Ans20: To control the fertile river valleys

Lucrative trade with foreign countries which fetched much wealth by the export of spices, textiles and precious stones .

Ans 21: They were military chiefs and military commanders

1. Governing the territories given by Rayas.
2. Maintaining horses and elephants
3. Maintained temples
4. Providing irrigation facilities
5. Extending military assistance to kings.
6. Offering annual tribute and gift to king

Ans 22: To control the fertile river valleys

Lucrative trade with foreign countries

Ans 23 The river basin formed by Tungbhadra was selected so that water would be available abundantly.

The granite hills which surrounded the city of vijaynagar protected from external attack

Ans 24: Various functions were organized like the worship of the deity, worship of the state horses and sacrifice of animals, the rulers of vijaynagar also demonstrated their power and prestige.

Wrestling competitions, dances and processions of horses, elephants and soldiers were taken to mark the occasion.

The rulers used to receive gifts and tributes from the naiks.

Ans25: Some were used to keep the images of Gods so that people could witness special programmes of music , dance and drama etc.

Some halls were used to celebrate the marriages of the deities.

Certain halls were used for deities to swing.

Ans 26: It was one of the most attractive buildings in the royal centre. We cannot say the reason or the purpose for which it was constructed and used. Lord Mackenzie, the first surveyor general of British India opines that probably it was used as a council chamber, a place where the king used to meet his advisers.

Ans 27: Vijaynagar was founded by two brothers- Harihar and Bukkain the year 1336 on the bank of river Tungbhadra. The significance of the kingdom lies in preserving the old culture of ancient India and restricts the further expansion of the Bahmani kingdom.

Ans28 : Krishna devraya was succeeded by weak successors. The nayakas or the military chiefs began to rebel against them seeking the opportunity of weak successors. This resulted in the shifting of control of the centre to another dynasty called Aravidu. Battle of Talikota fought in 1565 resulting in the defeat of Vijaynagar by the combined forces of Bijapur, Golconda and Ahmednaga.

Ans 29. Credit goes to colonel Colin Mackenzie, the first surveyor general of India under B.E.I.Co. Many informations are received from the memories of the priests of the virupaksha temple and the shrine of Pampadevi. Many photographers took snaps of many buildings that they came across which were being carefully studied by the scholars. Efforts of epigraphists collecting different inscriptions. Besides these accounts of foreigners and literature written in Telugu, Tamil and even in Sanskrit largely contributed to bring the history of Hampi and Vijaynagar to limelight.

Ans 30

1. The location of the royal centre was in the south western part of vijaynagar city. It was a city of temples having 60 nos. which outnumbered buildings numbering 30 which were designated as palaces.
2. The purpose of constructing such good number of beautiful temples is to legitimise their rule and acquire divine status for themselves.
3. The two main platforms were named as the "audience hall" and "mahanavmidibba".
4. The audience hall was a high platform with wooden pillars at close and regular intervals. The pillars were so closely placed that there was little space and hence it is not clear what the hall was used for.
5. The mahanavmidibba was located on the highest point in the city and is a massive platform rising from a base of about 11000 sqft and height of 40 ft. Rituals associated with the structure coincided with mahanavmi, the famous hindu festival known as dussehra.
6. The difference between temples and buildings called as palaces is that temples had been constructed entirely of masonry while buildings have been made of perishable materials.
7. The lotus mahal may have been used as a council chamber where the kings used to meet their advisers.
8. Hazara ram temple was probably used for king and his families. Even if the image of the central shrine is missing, the sculpted panel which survived include the scenes from Ramayana.

PEASANTS, ZAMINDARS AND STATE

Fundamental level 2 marks

- Q1. Write any two limitations of Ain-i- Akbari. (2)
- Q2. Name any four crops which reached India during 17th century.(2)
- Q3. Write any two functions of the headman of Gram panchayat during the Mughal period.(2)
- Q4. State any two functions of the Jatipanchayat.(2)
- 4 marks
- Q5. Describe the role played by women in agricultural production.
- Q6. What are the problems in using Ain as a source for reconstructing agrarian history?
- Q7. What was Mansabdari system?

8 MARKS

- Q8. Explain the role of Zamindars in Mughal India.

Intermediate level

2 marks

- Q9. What were Jama and Hasil?
- Q10. Who were Khud-kasta and pahi-kashta?
- Q11. Why did the external forces enter the forest area?
- Q12. Give four terms used by Indo-persians sources for peasants.
- 4 marks
- Q13. Examine the evidence that suggests that land revenue was important for the Mughals.
- Q14. How was the land classified under Akbar?
- Q15. What is milkiyat?

8 MARKS

- Q16. How were the lives of forest dwellers transformed in the 16th and 17th centuries?
- Q17. Explain the land revenue system under Mughals.

ADVANCED LEVEL

2 MARKS

Q18. What were the new technologies used to increase agricultural production?

Q19. Who were muqqadams ? How were they chosen?

Q20. Write any two demerits of the mansabdari system.

Q21. Give two reasons for higher position of Zamindars.

4 MARKS

Q22. Describe the foreign trade of India under Mughals.

Q23. Why did some zamindars raise their voice against the provincial rulers?

Q24. What kind of changes took place in the lives of forest dwellers?

8 MARKS

Q25. Describe the condition of average peasant of north India in the 17th century.

Q26. In what ways the rural society was regulated by the headmen of village and panchayat?

ANSWER KEYS

Answers—Fundamental level

Ans. 1. (i) Many errors in data.

(ii) Data from all subas were not collected.

Ans. 2. (i) Maize (ii) Tomato (iii) Potato (iv) Papaya and some other fruits

Ans. 3. (i) Get the records prepared about income and expenditure.

(ii) Keen observer to those who violate the rules of the caste.

Ans. 4. (i) To solve disputes about the land.

(ii) To ensure that marriages are as per the rules.

Ans. 5. Women work hard in agriculture in all respects, women and men had to work shoulder to shoulder in the fields. Women sowed, weeded, threshed and winnowed the harvest.

Ans. 6. (i) Revenue records of only few provinces are given in the book.

(ii) Many concepts and data are irrelevant.

(iii) Accurate data of land revenue are not given.

(iv) Problems in measurement of land.

Ans. 7. Mansab was a rank given to those who render special services to the state. This rank was given in numericals. Mansabdars have two categories- Zat and Sawar.

Ans. 8. (i) Maintain law and order.

(ii) Collect land revenue.

(iii) Provide army to the emperor.

(iv) Take part in the war whenever asked.

(v) Implement rules in his areas.

(vi) Solve problems of people.

Answers -Intermediate level

Ans. 9. The land revenue assessed is called 'Zama' and the land revenue collected is called 'Hasil'.

Ans. 10. The peasants who cultivate on their own land called Khud-kashta, and those who cultivate on other's land on rental basis are called Pahi-kashta.

Ans. 11. (i) To collect revenue from the forest dwellers.
(ii) To find new lands for mines.

Ans. 12. The words were- Raiyat, Muzarian, Kisan and asami.

Ans. 13. (i) Land was assessed and then revenue fixed.
(ii) Responsibilities were laid down on the officers.
(iii) Contemporary literary sources gave details.
(iv) Land revenue was important for fiscal policy.

Ans. 14. (i) Polaj (ii) Parauti (iii) Chachar (iv) Banjar

Ans. 15. Milkiyat was the private land of the Zamindars, labours were hired to work on it.

Ans. 16. (i) Changes in their life due to coming of external forces.
(ii) Trade increased and they also involved in trade activities.
(iii) Changes in their culture.
(iv) New aspects in their societies.
(v) Heavy taxes made their condition miserable.
(vi) Many tribal heads became zamindars.

Ans. 17. (i) Two aspects of land revenue- assessment of tax and collection of tax.
(ii) Emphasis on revenue collection in cash.
(iii) Classified the land according to fertility.
(iv) All types of land were measured.
(v) Kept records of annual revenue collection.
(vi) Zamindars were responsible for proper collection of land revenue in time.

Answers—Advanced level

Ans. 18. (i) Use of Persian wheel in irrigation.
(ii) Use of more metals in agricultural tools.

Ans. 19. Muqaddam was the head of panchayat in village, he was chosen by the common consent of the older people of the village.

Ans. 20. (i) Number of mansabdars increased and it led corruption.
(ii) Excess collection of land revenue made the condition of peasants miserable.

Ans. 21. (i) They had a vast land.
(ii) They enjoyed a lot powers in their areas.

Ans. 22. (i) Foreign trade increased.
(ii) Both the land and sea trade got importance.
(iii) Flow of silver towards India made economy richer.
(iv) Markets of foreign countries were opened for Indian traders.

- Ans.23.(i)Rulers imposed heavy taxes on them.
(ii)Provincial rulers tried to take their lands away.
(iii)Zamindars were asked to collect to land revenue forcefully.
(iv)Exploitation of peasants.

- Ans.24. (i)Changes in their culture.
(ii)Change in their economic condition.
(iii)They were forced to shift in new settlements.

- Ans. 25. (i)An average peasant had not more than two plough and a pair of oxen.
(ii)They had a small piece of land to cultivate.
(iii)In Gujarat the peasants who had 6 acres of land considered prosperous .
(iv)The owners of 10 acre land were rich.
(v) Land of peasants were brought and sold.
(vi) Agriculture was based on the principle of the Milkiyat.

- Ans. 26. (i) Headman ensures that all people are in their caste limitations.
(ii) In Eastern parts marriages were held in his presence only.
(iii) He keeps vigil on the behaviour of the people.
(iv) He resolves the disputes related to land and social matters.
(v) He punish those who violate the caste rules.

QUESTION BANK
Chapter 9

Kings and chronicles

Fundamental questions

2 marks

- Q1 Who was the first Mughal emperor? Where did he come from?
Q2 Write two functions of Mughal Kitabkhana.
Q3 By whom and when was the Asiatic Society of Bengal founded?

4 MARKS

- Q4 Explain the provincial administration during the reign of Akbar?
Q5 Discuss any four features of Akbarnama.
Q6 What were the distinctive features of the Mughal nobility?

8 marks

- Q7 Evaluate the role played by women of imperial household in the Mughal empire.

INTERMEDIARIES

2marks

- Q8 Name two sanskrit texts which were translated into persian during Mughal period.
Q9 Name the Mughal books that were first published by the Asiatic Society?
Q10 From which two languages was Urdu originated?

4 marks

- Q11 What were the tasks of the people involved in the creation of Mughal manuscripts?
Q12 write a short note on BadshahNama.
Q13 Describe the expansion and consolidation of Mughal empire under Akbar.

8 MARKS

- Q14 How did the daily routine and special festivals associated with Mughal court convey the sense of the power of the emperor?

Advanced questions

2 MARKS

Q15 What was the importance of painting in Mughal manuscripts? Focus on two points.

Q16 Why did Akbar decide to build a new capital at Fatepur Sikri?

Q17 How did Mughal empire come to an end ?

4 MARKS

Q18 Describe briefly the relationship between the Mughal and the Ottomans.

Q19 Examine the main features of mansabdari system.

Value based question

Q20 What was the ideal of sulh I kul? How can this ideal be applicable in present day Indian society? Explain .2+2marks

8 MARKS

Q21 Traditions of titles and gifts were deeply associated with Mughal court . Explain.

ANSWER KEYS

Ans1 Babur ,Farghana

Ans2 keeping collection of manuscripts
Production of new manuscripts

Ans3 Sir William Jones in 1784

Ans4 Division of kingdom into provinces or Subas

governor or subadar was the head of the provincial administration

diwan, bakhshi and sadr were the subordinates

division of suba into sarkars

head of the sarkar was faujdar

local administration was looked after by qanungo, Chaudhuri and the qazi

each department of administration was maintained by clerks, accountants, auditors and messengers

Ans 5 Official history of Akbar written by AbulFazl in Persian

divided into three books First two are chronicles

Third book is Ain I Akbari

Akbar Nama provides a detailed description of Akbar's reign

Ans6 Recruitment of nobility from diverse ethnic and religious groups, entry of the Rajputs and Indian Muslims into imperial service high offices to Iranians and Marathas during the reign of Jahangir holding the ranks mansabs by all government officials.

Ans7 : Resolved disputes

Patronised art, gardening, architecture etc

Helped in administration

Many of them took interest in writing history

Some controlled finances

Distinction between begums and Aghas

Or any other relevant point

Ans8 Mahabharata&Ramayana

Ans9 AkbarNama and BadshahNama

Ans10 Persian and Hindavi

Ans 11 papermakers prepared folios of the manuscripts
scribes or calligraphers to copy the text

gilders to illuminate pages
painters to illustrate scenes
book binders to gather the individual folios and set them within ornamental covers.

Ans12 Official history of Shah Jahan's reign
written by Abdul Hamid Lahori, a pupil of AbulFazal
modelled of ten lunar years each
Lahori wrote the first and second daftars comprising of first two decades of Shah Jahan
reign from 1627 to 1647.
third volume of the third decade of the emperor's rule was chronicled by historian Waris.

Ans13 Akbar, the greatest Mughal emperor made a large empire
Extended and consolidated the Mughal empire upto Hindukush.
Checked the expansionist plans of Uzbeks and the safavids.
Developed effective methods of taxation.

Ans 14. Court discipline
Forms of salutation
Jharokhadarshan
Public hall of audience (Diwan-i-am) and diwan-i-khas
Holi, Id and nauroz and anniversary to the accession to throne celebrated
Celebration of wedding and wedding gifts.
Or any other relevant point

Ans15 Enhanced the beauty of the manuscripts
communicated the ideas about the kingdom and the power of king

Ans16 Location of Sikri on the direct road to Ajmer
Ajmer was important pilgrimage centre

Ans 17 Regional powers acquired greater autonomy after the death of Aurangzeb in 1707
Last Mughal ruler Bahadur Shah Zafar II was overthrown by the British in 1857.

Ans 18 Political and commercial relation
Free movement of pilgrims
For Mecca and Medina relations necessary.
Or any other relevant point

Ans 19. Given land assignments
Zat and sawar
Civil and military functions combined
Military help to king
Or any other relevant point

Ans20 :communal harmony. It is applicable to maintain peace and live together
Or any other relevant point

Ans 21: adoption of grand title:
at the time of coronation
after victory over enemy.
Titles announced by ushars.
Title given to able persons.
As mark of promotion
Titles could be bought

Gift: courtier approached the emperor with some gift.

Regarded as sign of honour and respect.

Or any other relevant point

REBELS AND THE RAJ

FUNDAMENTAL 2 MARKS

- (1) When and from where was the revolt of 1857 broken out?
- (2) What was the immediate cause of the revolt of 1857?
- (3) Write any two political causes responsible for the revolt of 1857?
- (4) Mention any two religious causes responsible for outbreak of revolt of 1857?
- (5) When and by whom Awadh was annexed?

INTERMEDIATE QUESTIONS

- (6) Why were Britishers so interested in capturing of Awadh?
- (7) Who lead the revolt in Delhi?
- (8) Who lead the revolt in the following places?

Kanpur, Jhansi, Bihar, Lacknow

ADVANCE QUESTIONS

- (9) Why is the revolt of 1857 known as the first war of independence of India?
- (10) What was Subsidiary Alliance?

FUNDAMENTAL QUESTIONS 4Marks

- Question 1.** List any five ways in which the Taluqdars of Awadh were affected by British Policy?
- Question 2.** What was the Doctrine of lapse? Who introduced it and why?
- Question 3.** What were the major results of the Great rising of 1857?

INTERMEDIATE

Question4. How did the rebels in 1857 try to materialise their vision of unity? Explain

Question 5. Value based question:

What kind of values were emphasised by the rebellions to bring unity in the rebel?

ADVANCE

Question6.How do official accounts present the Revolt of 1857? Explain.

Q7.“Rumours circulate only when they resonate with the deep fears and suspicion of the people.” How was this statement true in the context of the revolt of 1857?

FUNDAMENTAL 8 Marks

Question 1. What steps did the British take to quell the uprising?

INTERMEDIATE

Question 2.What did the rebel want? To what extent did the vision of social groups differ?

ADVANCE

Q 3. Why was revolt particularly wide spread in Awadh? What prompted the peasants, taluqdars and Zamindars to join the revolt?

Question 4. What were the causes of failure of Revolt of 1857?

ANSWERS: 2 MARKS

Q1. Ans.-Revolt of 1857 was broken out on 10 may 1857 from Meerut Cantonment.

Q2. Ans.-Cartridges coated with the fat of cow and pig .

Q3. Ans.-1. Policy of doctrine of lapse

2. Wrong Policies of britishers over the annexed states which annoyed local rulers

Q4. Ans.-1. Britishers adopted many policies aimed at reforming Indian society by western education , ideas, and institutions.

2. British established laws to abolish customs like sati and to permit widow remarriage.

Q5. Ans.-Awadh was annexed by Lord Dalhousie in 1856 A.D.

Q6. Ans.-1 Fertile land of Awadh could be used for the cultivation of cotton and indigo.

2 Awadh could be developed as a big market in north India.

Q7. Ans.-Bahadur Shah Jaffar

Q8. Ans.- Kanpur-Nana Saheb, Jhansi-Rani Laxmibai, Bihar-Kunwar Singh, Lucknow-Birgis Quadar

Q9. Ans.-Person from every field of society like soldiers, farmers, craft persons, traders, men and women, rich and poor ,high and low caste come together and fought against their common enemy britishers.

Q10) Ans.-Subsidiary Alliance was a system devised by Lord Wellesley in 1798A.D.

1. In the territory of ally, a british armed contingent would be stationed and ally would have to provide the resources for maintaining this contingent.

2. The British Would be responsible for protecting their ally from external and internal threats to their powers.

4Marks Questions:

Question 1. Ans: 1. The annexation of Awadh not only displaced the Nawab but also dispossessed the taluqdars of this area.

2. The taluqdars had their estates and forts in the countryside of Awadh. For several generations they controlled land and power in the countryside.

3. The British government was unwilling to bear the power of taluqdars. That is why, to make the taluqdars powerless the British disarmed them and their forts were destroyed.

4. The Britishers introduced land revenue policy and this policy further damaged the status and authority of the taluqdars.

5. The taluqdars lost their power and prestige after the annexation of Awadh. Even the peasants were not happy with the new land revenue system. The entire social order collapsed and the ties of loyalty and patronage between the two were disrupted

Question 2. Ans. Doctrine of lapse was introduced by Lord Dalhousie, the Governor General of India. According to this

policy' if the ruler of a depended state should die without any heir, his adopted son would not succeed him but that state would lapse or pass back to the British rule'. This was only to capture Indian states.

Question 3) Ans. 1. The company's rule came to an end and the whole administration of India passed into the hands of the Crown and the parliament.

2. Full religious freedom was guranteed to the Indian people. Queen Victoria herself declared in 1858 that no interference would be made into the religious beliefs of any person or a group if persons.

Question4) Ans. The rebels tried to governor the support of all sections of the society irrespective of their caste and creed. The rebellion was viewed as a war in which both the communities stood. Hindu and Muslim stood equally to gain or lose. The amicable relations which existed between the two communities were emphasized. The ishtahars brought to the forefront memories of the pre-British Hindu Muslims past. Thus religious differences were not visible between the two communities in 1857despite. British attempts to create a wedge between them this way, the rebel tried to materialise their vision of unity.

Question 5) Ans: The rebels appealed to all sections of population, irrespective of their caste and creed. The rebellion was seen as a war in which both Hindu-muslim had equally to lose or gain. They appealed to the people to get themselves free from the tyranny and oppression of the treacherous English people

Question6) Ans. These tell us about the fears and anxieties of officials and their perception of the rebels. The stories of the revolt that were publish in British newspaper and magazines narrated in gony detail the violence of the mutineers and these stories inflamed public feelings and provoked demands of retribution and revenge.

Q7) Ans. "Rumours circulate only when they resonate with the deep fears and suspicion of the people". This statement is true in the context of the revolt of 1857 in the following ways:

1. The British adopted policies aimed at 'reforming' Indian society by starting western education and western ideas.
2. The British made laws to abolish sati and to allow widow remarriage.
3. The British annexed several kingdoms on a variety of pleas such as misgoveranance and the refusal to recognise adoption.
4. After having annexed the Kingdoms the British started their own system of administration.
5. The suspicious role of the Christian missionaries further fuelled speculation. In such a volative situation rumours spread with tremendous pace.

8 Marks Questions:

Question 1) Ans: 1)The British passed a series of laws to help them quell the insurgency. Whole North India was put under the martial law.

2) Military officers and even ordinary Britons were given the power to try and punish Indians suspected of rebellion.

3) **The Ordinary** processes of law and trial were sispended and it was put out that rebellion would have only one punishment- death.

4) The used military power on a gigantic scale. But this was not the only instrument they used. The British tried to break up the unity by promising to give back to the big landholders their estates. Rebel landholders were dispossessed and the loyal rewarded.

Question 2) Ans. 1)They wanted that the Indians rulers with whom had emotional attachment, should not be humiliated and their estates should not be snatched from them by one way or the other.

2) The rebels wanted their livelihood to be secure.

3) The rebellion soldiers wanted that they should not be forced to use such cartridges which were greased with the fat of the cows and pigs.

4) The rebellion soldiers wanted that they should get sufficient pay as equal to the British soldiers.

5) The rebels wanted that the provoking activities of the Christian missionaries to be stopped and the law of inheritance to be taken back which allowed the new converts to Christianity to retain their property even after conversion

What enraged the rebel the people was the disposition of the landholders due to the British land revenue settlements and the way that foreign commerce had driven the artisans and weavers to ruin. The British rule was attacked and accused of destroying a way of life that was familiar and cherished. The rebels wanted to restore that world.

The vision of different social groups: In many places the rebellions against the British widened into an attack on all those who were seen as the allies of the British or local oppressors. The rebels deliberately sought to humiliate the elites of the city. In villages they burnt the account books and ransacked moneylenders houses. This was an attempt to overturn traditional, hierarchies rebel against all oppressors, which presents a glimpse of an alternative vision of a egalitarian society . Such visions were not articulated in the proclamations which sought to unity all social groups in the fight against firangi raj.

Q 3) Ans.)(a) Nawab Wajid Ali Shah dethroned and exiled to Calcutta on the plea that the reigon was being misgoverned. The Nawab was popular widely loved by the people of Lucknow. This emotional upheaval was aggravated by immediate material loses.(b)The British were unwilling to tolerate the powers of the taluqdars and they were disarmed,their forts were destroyed immediatly after the annexation of Awadh. The British land revenue policy also hit the position of the taluqdars. British Revenue officers believed that by removing taluqdars ,they would be able to settle the land with the actual owners of soil and thus reduce the level of exploitation of peasants while increasing the revenue for the state. But this did not happen in practice. Revenue flows for the state increased but the burden of demand on the peasants did not decline .the increase the revenue demand increased to 30 to 70 percent. This neither the taluqdars nor peasants had any reason to be happy with the annexation. Britishers directly exposed to over assessment of revenue and inflexible method of collection. There was no excuse or exemption of revenue if their crops failed due to any reason. So, peasants also joined the revolt against the Britishers.

Que.4 Ans. The revolt of 1857 was of a formidable nature but it failed due to various reasons:

- 1) **Lack of good and effective leadership:**The great leaders of India fought bravely to overthrow the British empire. But yhese leaders were not trained and good commonders who suppressed the Revolt. The activities were confined to a narrow area and extended over a short brief period.
- 2) **The munity was not centralised:** The munity was not centralised and it occurred only in some places. It did not spread in South India
- 3) **Lack of Resources:** The resources of British Empire were superior to those of the rebels. Even though the British was engaged in so many wars before the revolt.

- 4) The Revolt was poorly organised: The great leaders of India fought bravely to overthrow the British empire. But these leaders were not trained and good commanders. They were lacking in experience, organisation and concerted operation
- 5) The Rebels had no common ideas: The rebel had only anti-foreign sentiments except that they did not have any common ideals. The Hindu wanted to set up a Maratha rule while the Muslims wanted to revive the Mughal kingdoms. The sepoy, Rajas, Peasants, Zamindars, Taluqdars, Merchants < Tribal people all had their own motives to fight against the British. The selfishness of the revolt sapped the strength of the revolt.

URBANISATION, TOWN PLANNING AND ARCHITECTURE 2 Marks Questions

FUNDAMENTAL QUESTIONS

- 6) Que.(1) Where was the Fort Saint George located?
- 7) Que. (2) Which were the three major trade centre of the East India company in India?
- 8) Que. (3) What were the two works of *Kotwal* in north India?
- 9) Que. (4) What do you mean by *Ganj*?
- 10) Que. (5) When did Survey of India establish?
- 11) Que. (6) Where was the Fort William located?
- 12) Que. (7) Which was the first hill station of India? Write name of any three hill station of India which set up by British ?
- 13) Que.(8) When did the Lottery committee set up?

INTERMEDIATE QUESTIONS

- 14) Que. (9) How did Bombay get by British from Portuguese in 1661?
- 15) Que. (10) When did the first census start in India and who was the Governor General of India during this time?
- 16) Que. (11) What are the main features of Neo-Gothic style?
- 17) Que. (12) Who was the designer of Victoria Terminus railway station?
- 18) Que. (13) When and where did first railway line start in India?

ADVANCE QUESTIONS

- 19) Que.14 What major changes took place in three big cities of Madras ,Calcutta and Bombay by the middle of the 19th century?
- 20) Que.15 What do the building and architecture convey?
- 21) Que. 16 What do you mean by “Qasbah “and “Ganj” ?
- 22) Que.17 Where and when did the European Commercial Companies had set up their factories in India?

FUNDAMENTAL QUESTIONS 4 Marks

- 23) Que.1 Explain the changes in 18th century in India?(Any Four)
- 24) Que.2 Why were the Hill stations established by the British?

INTERMEDIATE QUESTIONS

- 25) Que. 3 What steps did the British take to defend the towns after the Revolt of 1857?
- 26) Que.4. Who were “Dubashes”?
- 27) Que.5. What was the main characteristics of the Black Town?

ADVANCE QUESTIONS

- 28) Que.6. What was the main cause of confrontation between the Nawab of Bengal Siraj-ud-daula and the English East India Company in 1757?
- 29) Que.7. What is meant by Indo-Saracenic style of architecture?

8 Marks FUNDAMENTAL QUESTIONS

- 30) Que.1. Examine the conditions of Women in the social changes that took place in India?

INTERMEDIATE QUESTIONS

- 31) Que. 2. What was the effects of colonial economy or Urbanization Or Urban Development

ADVANCE QUESTIONS

- 32) Que. 3 In India ”the growth of cities was monitored through regular head counts” examine the statement

critically.

ANSWER OF FUNDAMENTAL QUESTIONS

(1) Ans.-Madras

(2) Ans.-Madras,Bombay,Calcutta

(3) Ans.-(i)Watching and supervision of internal affairs in urban areas.

(ii) Arrange law and order

(4)Ans.-Ganj is known as small permanent market which provided cloths, fruits, vegetable, milk products for special families and army

(5)Ans.-1878 A.D.

(6)Ans.-Calcutta

(7)Ans.-The first hill station of India - Shimla

Other hill stations- Manali, Darjeeling, Mount Abu, Dalhousie

(8)Ans.-1817 A.D.

INTERMEDIATE QUESTIONS

(9) Ans.-Portuguese ruler gave Bombay to British prince as dowry in his daughter's marriage

(10) Ans. 1872 A.D. ,lord Mayo

(11) Ans.- High lifted roofs, sharp arch ,micro design and decorative items

(12) Ans.- F.W. Stevens

(13) Ans.-1853 A.D., From Bombay to Thane

ADVANCE QUESTIONS

14. Ans. By the middle of the 19th century these settlements had become big cities from where the new rulers controlled the country. Institutions were set up to regulate economic activity and demonstrate the authority of new rulers. The lay outs of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta were quite different from older Indian towns, and the buildings that were built in these cities bore the marks of the colonial origin.

15 Ans. The architecture helps in giving ideas a shape in stone , bricks , wood or plaster. From the bungalow of the government officer , the palatial house of rich merchant to the humble hut of the labourers. The building reflect social relations and identities of the society.

16 Ans. Qasbah is a small town in the countryside, often the seat of a local notable.

Ganj refers to a small fixed market. Both qasbah and ganj dealt in cloths, fruits, vegetables and milk products. They provided for noble families and the army.

17 Ans. (i) The Portuguese in Panaji in 1510,

(ii) The Dutch in Masulipatnam in 1605,

(iii) The British in Madras in 1639,

(iv) The French in Pondicherry in 1673.

ANSWER OF FUNDAMENTAL QUESTIONS

1.Ans.-(i)Old cities were declined due to weakness of Mughal Empire(ii) Development of new regional Capitals like as Lucknow, Hyderabad, Serringpatanam, Poona, Nagpur, Baroda, Tanjaur.(iii)Economic activities increased but some places faced economic decline caused of war, looted activities and political instability(iv)New trade centers were developed in India by European powers .(v)Water based European Kingdoms took place on land based kingdom .(vi)European powers changed the social structure as international trade, Commercialization, Capitalism.(vii)New economical cities Like as Bombay, Madras , Calcutta were rose.

2.Ans. -The hill station were established by the British due to needs of the British army.Hill stations became strategic places for billeting troops,guarding from tiers and launching campaigns against rulers. The temperature and cool climate of the Indian hill was seen as an advantage as the British associated hot weather with epidemics, so they Wanted to protect the army from the diseases like Cholera and Malaria

ANSWER OF INTERMEDIATE QUESTIONS

3.Ans.-Ans.-The steps taken by the British to defend the towns were as follows-

(i)Pasturelands and agricultural fields around the older towns were cleared.

(ii)New urban spaces called “Civil Lines” were set up.

(iii)Only white people began to live in the Civil Lines.

(iv)Cantonments places where Indian troops under European Command were stationed were also developed as safe enclaves. These areas were separate from but attached to Indian towns.

4.Ans- “Dubashes” were the Indians who could speak two languages the local language and English. They worked as agents and merchants, acting intermediaries between Indian society and the British. They used their privileged position in government to acquire wealth. Their powerful position in society was established sby their charitable work and patronage of temples in the Black Town.

5 .Ans. -The Black Town was developed outside the fort st. George . the Black town resembled the traditional Indian town which had living quarters built around its own temple and bazaar. There were distinct caste-specific neighbourhoods , on the narrow lanes that criss-crossed the township

ANSWER OF ADVANCE QUESTIONS

6.Ans.-In 1756 Siraj-ud-daula, the nawab of Bengal attacked Calcutta and sacked the small fort which the British traders had built as their depot for goods.The English East India Company traders had been continuously questioning the sovereignty of the Nawab.The English East India Company were reluctant to pay customs duties and refused to comply with the terms on which they were expected to operate. So Siraj-ud-daula wanted to assert his authority.

7.Ans.-Towards the beginning of the 20Th century a new hybrid architectural style developed which combined the Indian with the European. This was called Indo-Saracenic. Indo was shorthand for Hindu and Saracenic was a term Europeans used to designate Muslim. The inspiration for this style was medieval building s in India with their domes, chhatris and arches.

ANSWER OF FUNDAMENTAL

1.Ans.-Though the changes did not happen with ease.But in cities

-New Opportunities for women were offered.

-Middle class women sought to express themselves through the medium of journals auto biographies and books.

-Many people represented the attempts to change traditional patriarchal norms.

-Conservatives feared of that the education of women would turn the world upside down and threaten the basis of entire social order.

Reformers who supported women’s education saw women primarily as mothers and wives and wanted them to remain within the enclosed spaces of the household.

-Overtime women became more visible in public ,as they entered new professions in the city as domestic and factory workers teachers and theatre and film actresses.

-But for a long time women who moved out of the household into public spaces remained the objects of social censure.

ANSWER OF INTERMEDIATE

2. Ans.-Effect of colonial Economy or Urban development-

-after 1800 ,urbanization in India was sluggish according to careful study of censuses and beneath this picture of chaugelessness there were significant variations in the pattern of urban development in different regions.

-The smaller towns and little opportunity is grow economically. On the other hand ,Calcutta ,Bombay, and Madras ,grew rapidly and soon because sprawling cities.

-The growth of these cities as the new commercial and administrative centers was at the expense of other existing urban centers .

-They functioned as collection depots for the export of Indian manufacturers, such as cotton textiles in 18th and 19th century.

-After the Individual Revolution in England, this trend was reversed and these cities instead became the entry point for British manufactured goods and for expert of Indian raw materials.

-The nature of this economic activity sharply differentiated these colonial cities from India's traditional town and urban settlements.

ANSWER OF ADVANCE QUESTIONS

3. Ans.-By the mid of 19th century several local census had been carried out in different regions-

- from the reports it appeared that we have hard data to measure historical change .

- -We get the information of endless pages of tables on diseases and death or the enumeration of people according to their age ,sex,caste and occupation provide a vast mass of figures.

- The census operation was a means by which social data were converted in to convenient statistics about the population.

-The census commissioners devised categories for classifying different sections of populations.

-The historians have to use sources like the census with great caution keeping in mind their possible biases, recalculating figures and understanding what the figures do not tell.

-Census ,survey maps and records of institution like the municipality help us to study colonial cities in greater detail than is possible pre colonial cities.

Question Bank

Chapter – 13

(2 Marks)

Fundamental:

1. Why did Gandhi go to South Africa?
2. How was India different in 1915 from the one he left in 1893?
3. Who started Khilafat movement and when?

Intermediate:

4. When Non-cooperation movement was started and why?
5. When was Gandhi Irwin pact signed?
6. Mention any two rumours spread by the people regarding the miraculous power of Gandhiji.

Advance:

7. State the significance of Gandhiji's speech at BHU.
8. When Champaran Satyagraha took place?
9. Mention any two proposal of Simon Commission.

(4 marks)**Fundamental:**

10. How did Gandhi seek to identify with common people?
11. Why did the salt law become an important issue of struggle?
12. Describe the Rowlatt Act.

Intermediate:

13. What were the causes and methods of non-cooperation movement?
14. What was the importance of Congress session of Lahore, 1929?
15. Why was Gandhi against giving separate electorates to the untouchables?

Advance:

16. What were the causes of quit India movement?
17. Why India was become a secular state after independence?
18. What was direct action day? What was its effect?

(8 marks)

Fundamental:

19. What were the causes of public discontentment against the British rule?

Intermediate:

20. What were the main ideas of Gandhiji?

Advance:

21. What were the main contributions of Gandhi in Indian National Movement?

1. Gandhiji went to South Africa in 1893 to fight against the racist policy of British govt against non-British people. He remained there 22 Years.
2.
 - a) 122The congress had spread its branches in major cities.
 - b) Swadeshi movement by congress 1905-1907 was appealed middle class.
3. Ali Brothers namely Shaukat Ali and Muhammad Ali in 1919.
4.
 - a)It was started against JallianwalaBaug Massacre
 - b)to support Hindu Muslim unity and Khilafat movement.
5. In 1931, the British Govt agreed to release all the prisoners and Gandhi agreed to suspend Civil Disobedience Movement and Congress to attend the Second Round Table Conference.
6.
 - a) In some places it was claimed that Gandhiji's power were superior to that of the English Monarch and that with his arrival the colonial ruler would flee away.
 - b) In other places it was said that Gandhi has been seen by the king to redress the grievances of farmers.
7.
 - a) In his BHU speech in 1916 M. K. Gandhi charged the Indian elite with a lack of concern for laboring poor people like peasants.
 - b) According to him for nation building the good condition of farmer is necessary.
8. In 1917, against Indigo Planters
9.
 - a) Cabinet mission came in India in 1946.
 - b) It suggested Federal system of government.
 - c) A Constituent Assemmbly would be elected to draw up the future constitution of India.
10.
 - a) Address in BHU content was related to common people.
 - b) By taking part in various movements Champaran, Kheda, Ahmedabad etc. he tried to show that he was on the side of poor people.
 - c) He lived a life of common man.
 - d) His dress was very simple.
 - e) He used common people's language in his speech.
11.
 - a) Civil disobedience movement launched on March 12, 1930 with 78 followers.
 - b) Salt law was broken. It had far reaching effect on the country because salt was important for every people either rich or poor.
 - c)During salt march every day thousands people came to listen Gandhi.
 - d)On 6th April 1930 when salt law was broken it was the beginning of Civil Disobedience Movement
12.
 - a)Due to failure of government of India Act of 1919 for reforms of Montegue – Chelmsford, the Rowlatt Act came into existence.
 - b)This act was passed in 1919 hurriedly.
 - c)It empowered the government to imprison any person without trial on a court.
 - d)Gandhiji launched satyagraha against this.
 - e)Oppose in various ways were executed in whole country.
13.
 - a)The British govt and her allies were very strict towards Turkey after 1st World War.
 - b)The Rowlatt Act
 - c)Suppressing steps of govt. in Punjab – The JalliawalaBagh Massacre
 - d) Self Government or demand of swaraj.

Methods:

 - a) Boycott of govt. school, college, court and services.
 - b) Boycott of foreign goods and encouragement of swadeshi.
 - c) Returning of all govt. awards and honours.
14.
 - a) PanditNeharu President of session led the idea of socialism and democracy.
 - c) Congress demanded complete independence.
 - d) It was decided to launch Civil Disobedience Movement to achieve complete independence.

e) It was also decided that 26th January should be observed as the Independence Day of India every year.

15. According to Gandhi separate electorates would be harmful for untouchables as well because they would bind them forever.

16. - a. The main Indian leader were arrested

b. The movement become violent

c. lack of resource

d. Suppression by government

17. Because there are many religion and language,

To protect the right of every sects of society

For the betterment of country it was necessary

18. i) It was launched by Jinnah

ii) It was for the demand of Pakistan

iii) Communal riots took place all over India

iv) There was no alternate of partition

19.

a) Favourable International Conditions for the Resurgence of Nationalism. E.g. Allied nations not agree to keep their promise regarding self-determination to the Asian countries.

b) Disillusionment with act of 1919 AD, regarding self-government in India.

c) Economic difficulties of the Indian people after the first world war e.g.

- Price rise

- Industries which flourished during war time – they face problem after war.

d) Contribution of Indian soldier from their bases abroad

e) Contribution of Russian revolution e.g. first socialist state established affected movement.

20. a) Morality

b) Non-violence

c) Satyagraha

d) Fight against injustice e.g. South Africa – train seat all of incidence should be explained.

e) Fight against untouchability

f) The 3 principle of Trusteeship

g) Purity in life

h) An ideal state – Ramrajya

21. a) Concept of satyagraha as a weapons.

b) The Champaran Satyagraha

c) Satyagraha in Kheda and Ahmedabad

d) Non-cooperation movement

e) Civil Disobedience Movement

f) Quit India Movement.

FRAMING THE CONSTITUTION

THE BEGINNING OF A NEW ERA

QUESTIONS FOR FUNDAMENTAL GROUP- (2 MARKS)

Q.No.1-Who did move the crucial 'Objectives Resolution'?

Q.No.2- In which areas of India riots began in August 1946?

Q. No.3- How many members were in constituents' assembly at start?

Q.No.4- When was the Drafting Committee formed? Who was its chairman?

Q.No.5- When and under which scheme the Constituent Assembly was formed?

4 -MARK QUESTIONS

Q.No.6- Why did Mahatma Gandhi think Hindustani should be the National language?

Q.No.7- How was the term minority defined by different groups?

Q.No.8- What were problems of princely state?

Q.No.9- Describe some attributes of a loyal citizen in a democracy according to G. B. Pant.

8 – MARK QUESTIONS

Q.No.10- . Why is the Indian constitution acceptable to the Indian people even today?

Q.No.11-What was the Objectives Resolution? What were the ideals expressed in the Objectives Resolution?

QUESTIONS FOR INERMIDEATE (2- MARKS)

Q.No.1- What do you understand by 'Separate Electorate'?

Q.No.2- Why was G. B. Pant against the demand of 'Separate Electorate'? Give two reasons.

Q.No.3- Name the six members of constituent assembly who played important role in framing of the constitution.

Q.No.4- Which members are in favour of strong Centre?

Q.No.5- Name the members of constituent assembly who are in favour of autonomy to states?

4- MARK QUESTIONS

Q.No.6- What arguments given by the Mr. K. Santhanam in favour of more power to states?

Q.No.7- What arguments were given by the Mr. Gopal swami Ayyangar in favour of strong Centre?

Q.No.8- What historical forces shaped the vision of the Constitution?

Q.No.9-Why was the new constitution of Independent India enforced on 26 January 1950?

8-MARK QUESTIONS

Q.No.10-What was the 'language controversy, before the Constitution Assembly and how did it seek to resolve the controversy?

Q.No.11- Discuss the different arguments made in favour of protection of the oppressed groups.

QUESTIONS FOR ADVANCE (2- MARKS)

Q.No.1- What worries explained by the Mrs. G. Durgabai?

Q.No.2- Who made a strong plea for using Hindi as the language of constitution- making?

Q.No.3- Write the date of first meeting of constituents assembly? How many sessions were held during making of constitution?

4- MARK QUESTIONS

Q.No.4- What arguments were given by the Mr. Pocker Bahadur for continuing the separate electorates?

Q.No.5- Write a short note on armed struggle of Subhas Chandra Bose.

8-MARK QUESTIONS

Q.No.6- Why did Mahatma Gandhi supported Hindustani as the National language?

Q.No.7- What are the silent features of Indian constitution?

VALUE BASED QUESTION

1. Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel saved division of India through which values?

ANSWERS OF QUESTIONS FOR FUNDAMENTAL - (2 MARKS)

1. Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru.
2. Bengal
3. 300 hundred members.
4. It was form on 29 August 1947. Mr. Ambedkar was the Chairman of drafting committee.
5. Constituent assembly form on October 1946. As Cabinet mission Plan.

4 marks answers

6. A few months before his death Mahatma Gandhi reiterated his views on the language question: This Hindustani should be neither Sanskritised Hindi nor Persianised Urdu but a happy combination of both. It should also freely admit words wherever necessary from the different regional languages and also assimilate words from foreign languages, provided that they can mix well and easily with our national language. Thus our national language must develop into a rich and powerful instrument capable of expressing the whole gamut of human thought and feelings. To confine oneself to Hindi or Urdu would be a crime against intelligence and the spirit of patriotism.
7. N.G. Ranga said: the real minorities are the masses of this country. These people are so depressed and oppressed and suppressed till now that they are not able to take advantage of the ordinary civil rights. He particularly referred to the tribal people. Jaipal Singh also supported the views of N. G. Ranga.
8. There were 562 princely states when The Indian Independence Act, 1947. They had given freedom to join India or Pakistan or to declare themselves complete independent as a sovereign state. This was a challenge before leaders how to consolidate all state.
9. In order to build political unity and forge a nation, every individual had to be moulded into a citizen of the State

8-marks answers

10. The Indian Constitution, which came into effect on 26 January 1950, has the dubious distinction of being the longest in the world. But its length and complexity are perhaps understandable when one considers the country's size and diversity. At Independence, India was not merely large and diverse, but also deeply divided. A Constitution designed to keep the country together, and to take it forward, had necessarily to be an elaborate, carefully-worked-out, and painstakingly drafted document. For one thing, it sought to heal wounds of the past and the present, to make Indians of different classes, castes and communities come together in a shared political experiment. For another, it sought to nurture democratic institutions in what had long been a culture of hierarchy and deference. The Constitution of India was framed between December 1946 and December 1949. During this time its drafts were discussed clause by clause in the Constituent Assembly of India.

11. On 13 December 1946, Jawaharlal Nehru introduced the “Objectives Resolution” in the Constituent Assembly. It was a momentous resolution that outlined the defining ideals of the Constitution of Independent India, and provided the framework within which the work of constitution-making was to proceed. It proclaimed India to be an “Independent Sovereign Republic”, guaranteed its citizens justice, equality and freedom, and assured that “adequate safeguards shall be provided for minorities, backward and tribal areas, and Depressed and Other Backward Classes ...” After outlining these objectives, Nehru placed the Indian experiment in a broad historical perspective. As he spoke, he said, his mind went back to the historic efforts in the past to produce such documents of rights.

ANSWERS OF QUESTIONS FOR intermediate GROUP- (2 MARKS)

1. Some seat reservation for minority group where only minority community could vote.
2. During the debate on 27 August 1947, Govind Ballabh Pant said:

I believe separate electorates will be suicidal to the minorities and will do them tremendous harm. If they are isolated forever, they can never convert themselves into a majority and the feeling of frustration will cripple them even from the very beginning. Do the minorities always want to remain as minorities or do they ever expect to form an integral part of a great nation.

3. Six members played particularly important roles. Three were representatives of the Congress, namely, Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabh Bhai Patel and Rajendra Prasad, B.R. Ambedkar, K.M. Munshi from Gujarat and Alladi Krishnaswamy Aiyar from Madras. Both of whom gave crucial inputs in the drafting of the Constitution.
4. Govind Ballabh Pant, Jawaharlal Nehru, Sardar Ballabh Bhai Patel and Bhim Rao Ambedkar were in favour of strong centre.
5. K Santhanam was in favour of rights of the states.
(4 marks)
6. a) K Santhanam was opposed to the centre being vested with more power. He felt that an overburdened centre could not be able to fulfil its responsibilities in an effective manner.
b) He was not happy with the proposed allocation of power between the centre and the states. He felt that such a distribution of power would cripple the state.
7. Following arguments were given by Mr. Gopal Swami in favour of strong centre.
 - i. Strong centre could plan for the well being of the country

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS FOR CLASS-XII (4 MARKS)

Q 1. Describe the feature of agriculture in the Harappa civilization.

- 2) Use of Oxen- evidence- oxon seals and clay ox figures.
- 3) Found clay plough from Cholistan and Banawali.
- 4) Found evidences of plough field at Kalibangan. The plough lines cut to each other on 90 degree, suggesting two crops were grown together.
- 5) Found evidence of grains – like wheat, barley, rice
- 6) Evidence of irrigation a) Dholavira- pond b) Shortughai-cenals.

Q 2. Mention the features of domestic architecture in the Harappa civilization (Mohanjodaro)

- a) Courtyard was in the centers used for the domestic work like cooking, weaving etc
- b) Courtyard was covered by rooms from all side.
- c) People given importance to privacy. No windows were founded in the outside wall of rooms.
- d) Bathrooms found in each house, was built by briks and its drains were connected from outside drains.
- e) Scholars found 700 wells in mohanjodaro.

Q 3. Write a note on the great bath of mohanjodaro.

- 1) It was a large rectangular tanks found in mohanjodaro.
- b) There were two flights of steps on the north and south into the tanks.
- c) Its three side's rooms were constructed in which one had a big well.
 - d) Bathrooms were made from all sides of water tanks.
 - e) Historian suggests that it was used by people on rituals

Q 4. Justify with example of the contracts of harappans with the distant lands.

- b) Oman and harappan both used metals like copper both metals made of nikel.
- c) Scholars studied Mesopotamian inscription, inscription used name meluha for Harappa civilization.
- d) Inscription given list of export and import iteams they mentioned carnelian,lapis lazuli, coper and gold in imported list.
- e) Archealogist found harappan seals weights, disce and beads from Mesopotamia.

Q 5. Mention the causes of decline of harappan civilization

- a) Climetic changes
- b) Cutting of forests
- c) Floods
- d) Shifting rute of rivers
- e) Lacking of humas in soils
- f) Foreign attack(Aryans)

g) Natural disaster

Q 6. Describe the main features of Mahajanapad

a) 16 mahajanapadas risen in north india in the 6th century BCE.

b) These were connected by rivers and land routes that often called uttrapath.

c) Four mahajanapadas were most powerful: Magdha, Avanti, Kashi and Kosal

d) Each mahajanapadas had its capital that was fortified.

e) King was most powerful; often recruit army and collects taxes.

Q 7. What were the historical sources for the study of Mauryan empire.

a) Mauryan sculpture-sanchi stupa.

b) Indica of Megasthenese.

c) Arthashastra of Chanakya.

d) Ashoka's inscriptions.

e) Mauryan coins.

Q 8. What were the strategies adopted for increasing production in the ancient period of India?

a) Iron-tipped plough used in fertile Ganga belt from 600 BCE.

b) Rice production begun in eastern India.

c) Animals like oxen used in agriculture.

d) Hoe was used in north east and eastern India.

e) Wells, tanks and canals were built.

Q 9. Mention the features of craft activities in the ancient India.

a) Archaeologist found NBPW pots like bowls, dishes used by the Mauryans.

b) NBPW pots were used only by the rich and elite classes.

c) Found ornaments like tools, weapons were made of gold, silver, bronze, glass and shell.

d) Craftpersons like washermen, weavers, carpenters, potters, and goldsmith.

e) Guilds were engaged in purchasing raw materials making and selling craft.

Q 10. Describe the history of the development of metal coins in ancient India.

a) Punch-marked, the earliest coins found in east UP, made of silver and copper.

b) Indo-greeks issued coins with name and image of rulers.

c) Kushanas issued first time gold coins in India.

d) Yaudheyas issued copper coins in Panjab and Haryana.

e) Guptas issued best quality gold coins in the large scale.

Q 11. Mention the features of excavation work at Hastinapur done by B. B. Lal.

a) B B Lal excavated Hastinapur for knowing the history of Mahabharata.

b) He founded here five levels of cultures.

c) Second level (1200-700 BCE) is important and associated with Mahabharata.

d) Houses were built of mud bricks, walls were made of clay.

e) Third level (600-300 BCE) mentioned also clay and mud bricks houses.

Q 12. What were the duties of chandals mentioned in Manusmriti?

a) Chandals had to live outside the village.

- b) They used discarded utensils and wear clothes of the dead men.
- c) They wear iron ornaments.
- d) They couldn't walk in the village and cities at night.
- e) They had to dispose the bodies of those who had no relatives.

Q 13. Describe the property rights mentioned in dharmashastra and dharmasutra.

- a) According to Manusmriti, the paternal property was to be divided equally amongst the sons.
- b) Eldest son will get special share in the property.
- c) Women couldn't claim a share of these resources.
- d) Women were allowed to retain the gifts they received on the occasion of marriage.
- e) The women property inherited by their childrens, without the husband having any claim on it.

Q14. Mention the origin of four varnas given in purushukta. What were their duties?

Purushukta mentioned four varnas origin by the body of pre brahma. Brahmanas were origin from his mouth, kshatriyas from his arms, vaihyas from his thighs and shudras from his feets.

- Duties**
- a) Brahamana-organise sacrifices, teaching, receiving gifts.
 - b) Kshatriyas-ruling and procting society and country.
 - c) Vaishyas- Agriculture, craft and trade.
 - d) Shudras- to serve above three varnas.

Q15. Discuss wheather kings in early states were invariable kshatriyas,

- a) Mahabharata proved that only kshatriyas will be ruling authorities.
- b) In the late period, anyone can rule if he had power, money and resources.
- c) Brahamanical text mentioned mauriyas belong from the lower caste.
- d) Middleasian kings like shakas, kushanas ruled north-west India, they were not belonging from the Varna syatem.
- e) Satavahana who ruled in Deccan belongs from brahamana.

Q 16. Why the 6th century BCE is often is regarded a major turning point in India?

- a) Using iron tools for agriculture in Ganga valley.
- b) Establishment of new cities in Ganga valley-patliputra, rajgraha, kaushambi etc. c)

Risen 16 janapadas and mahajanapadas.

- d) Risen 62 new religious sects like Buddhism and Jainism.
- e) Beginning the composition of text like upnishada.

Q 17. What were the teachings of Mahaveer or Jainism?

- a) Mahaveer was the 24th teacher or tirthankar of Jainism.
- b) Entire world is animated; even stones, rocks and water have life.
- c) Non injury of living being, especially to humans, animals, plants,is central thory of jaina

philosophy.

d) Infact the principle of Ahinsa has left it,s mark on Indian thinking as whole.

e) The cycle of birth and rebirth is shaped through karma.

Q 18. Mention the causes of rising Buddhism and Jainism in India in the 6th cenury BCE.

a) Killing animals in the sacrifices.

b) Verna based exploitation.

c) Discrimination of lower varnas and castes.

d) Brahamana rituals were costly and useless.

e) Buddha and Mahaveer both opposed caste and Varna based discrimination.

Q 19. What was the role of begum of Bhopal to preserving stupa at Sanchi?

a)Bhopal begum like Shajahan and Sultanjahan contributedactive role in preserving Sanchi stupa.

b) They granted money for preserving sanchi.

c) Begum Sultanjaha granted money for making here a guestroom and museum.

d) Historian John Marshal stayed here and wrote a book on sanchi. Sultan jahan gave money for publishing this book.

e) French want to take the eastern gateway of sanchi but after protest, they become satisfied by plaster copy of gateway.

Q 20. Mention the features of Mahayana Buddhism.

a) This Buddhist sect was begun from 1st centuryCE, during the reign of kushanas.

b) They think that Buddha was the god and no one can attain enlightenment without his blessing.

c) They begun the worship of Lord Buddha.

d) They built Buddha statues and temples.

e) They used Sanskrit and other language to write their accounts.

Q 21. Write a note on kitab-ul-hind.

a) It was composed in Arabic by Albiruni.

b) The book is devided into different sections and gives informations like as Indian religion, philosophy, science and culture.

c) Each chapter begun from a question with the explanation of Sanskrit texts and then compared with other cultures.

d) After comparing he found out conclusion.

e) The book is famous of its methodical pattern.

Q 22. Mention the descriptions of Albiruni of caste system in India.

a) He said that there are four varnas like as four classes of Persia.

b) He mentioned four classes in Persia-Ruling class, priest, scientist and farmers.

c) People is divided into castes based on birth, when in Islam all is mentioned equal.

d) He criticized the theory of impurity or untouchability.

e) He mentioned 4 varnas in which Brahmanas and Kshatriyas have equal status when Shudras and Vaishyas also have equal.

Q23. Mention the features of the fortification of Delhi.

a) The breadth of its wall is eleven cubits.

b) Inside it, there are stores of magazines, ammunition and siege machines.

c) The grains that are stored can last for a long time.

d) In the interior of fort, the horsemen move from one end to another.

e) The lower part of fort is made of stone, the upper part of bricks. It has many towers close to another.

f) There are 28 gates of the city called darwaza, Badaun darwaza is the largest.

Q24. Mention the features of Indian craft and cities by Ibnbatuta.

a) Mughal state did not promote to craftpersons for improving the quality of production.

b) Due to leading of exports the gold and silver came in India from entire world.

c) There are only camp cities into existence; these are based for the travel of Mughal court.

d) In fact there are many type cities like production centre, ports, pilgrimage.

e) Mughal documents suggest that there are a strong commercial and middle class.

25. Describe the conditions of slaves mentioned by Ibnbatuta.

- a) Slaves were captured during army raids.
- b) They were openly sold and purchase in the markets.
- c) Ibnbatuta purchased slaves and given them to Mohamad tughlaq as a gift.
- d) Sultan recruited women slaves in his court. They were also employed by the sultan to keep a watch on his nobles.
- e) Slaves were used for the domestic purpose. They were used mostly rich families for the domestic work.

Q 26. Discuss the ways in which the Alvars, Nayanars and Virashaivas expressed critiques of the caste system.(8MARKS)

Alvars (literally meaning of this word is those who are emerged in devotion to Vishnu).

-Nayanars (literally meaning of this word is those leaders who were devotees of Lord Shiva).

-Virashaiva (heroes of Shiva) or Lingayats (wearer of the linga), the emergence of a new movement in Karnataka, led by a Brahmana named Basavanna who was initially a Jaina and a minister in the court of a Chalukya king.

-Alvars and Nayanars initiated a movement of protest against the caste system and the dominance of Brahmanas or at least attempted to reform the system.

- Lingayast challenged the idea of cast and the pollution attributed to certain groups by Brahamans. They also questioned the theory of rebirth. They encouragewd certain practices disapproved in the Dharmashastras.

Some historians suggest that the Alvars and Nayanars initiated a movement of protest against the caste system and the dominance of Brahmanas or at least attempted to reform the system. To some extent this is corroborated by the fact that bhaktas hailed from diverse social backgrounds ranging from Brahmanas to artisans and cultivators and even from castes considered "untouchable".

Q 27. What are the major beliefs and practices that characterised Sufism?(8 MARKS)

The followings are the major beliefs and practices that characterised Sufism:-

- i. The Sufis believe in Monotheism.
- ii. Importance of Pir or guide.
- iii. Allah is full of mercy and compassion.
- iv. Worship of God.
- v. Renunciation of worldly pleasure.
- vi. Non violence and pacitism.

- vii. Love of mankind.
- viii. Principle of morality.
- ix. Importance of singing and dancing in worship of Allah.

Q 28. Describe the major teachings of Kabir, and the ways in which these have been transmitted.(8 MARKS)

Verses ascribed to Kabir have been compiled in three distinct but overlapping traditions.

The KabirBijak, Kabir Granthavali and Adi Granth Sahib

- Kabir's poems hint at the difficulties of capturing the nature of the Ultimate Reality in words.
- he described the Ultimate Reality as Allah, Khuda, Hazrat and Pir. He also used terms drawn from Vedantic traditions, *alakh* (the unseen), *nirakar* (formless), Brahman, Atman, etc.
- Some poems draw on Islamic ideas and use monotheism and iconoclasm to attack Hindu polytheism and idol worship.
- What this rich corpus of verses also signifies is that Kabir was and is to the present a source of inspiration for those who questioned entrenched religious and social institutions, ideas and practices in their search for the Divine.
- Just as Kabir's ideas probably crystallised through dialogue and debate (explicit or implicit) with the traditions of sufis and yogis in the region of Awadh (part of present-day Uttar Pradesh), his legacy was claimed by several groups, who remembered him and continue to do so.

Q 29. Analyse, with illustrations, why bhakti and sufi thinkers adopted a variety of languages in which to express their opinions.(8 MARKS)

- (i) Early Bhakti Saints Pali, Prakarat Tamil and Malyalam etc. languages.
- (ii) The Brahmans of South Indian put his views and ideas in Sanskrit and local languages.
- (iii) Kabir's poems have survived in several languages and dialects, and some are composed the special languages of nirguna poets.
- (iv)Baba Guru Nanak, Ravidas etc. composed their hymns in various languages such as Punjabi and Hindi etc.
- (v) Mirabai composes her Bhajans in Rajsthani and Hindi.
- (vi) Some saint of Maharastra and Gujarati uses Marathi and Gujarati language.

According to Sufi thinkers -

- (i) Sufi thinkers also live with peoples. They use several languages. They use Hindvi or Persian

language.

(ii) Baba Farid used local language. Hindvi Persian, Panjabi, Urdu and some other form of languages are also seen.

(iii) A different genre of Sufi poetry was composed in an around the town of Bijapur, Karnataka. These were short poems in Dakhani (a variant of Urdu) attributed to Chisthi Sufis who lived in this region during the 17th and 18th centuries.

(iv) Some Sufi saints give their pledge in Telugu, Malayalam languages.

Q 30. Explain with examples what historians mean by the integration of cults.(8 MARKS)

From tenth to 17th century the most striking religious features is the increasing visibility of a wide range god and goddess in sculpture as well as in religious books at one level, this indicates the continued and extended worship major deities Vishnu, Shiva and goddess like Durga, Laxmi -

Historians who have tried to understand these developments suggest that there were at least two processes at work. One was a process of disseminating Brahmanical ideas.

This is exemplified by the composition, compilation and preservation of puranic texts in simple Sanskrit verse, explicitly meant to be accessible to women and Shudras, who were generally excluded from Vedic learning.

At the same time there was a second process at work that of the Brahmanans accepting and reworking the beliefs and practices of these and other social categories.

Example - Through an instance we can say that a local deity whose image was and continues to be made of wood by local tribal specialists, was recognised as a form of Vishnu.

These local deities were often incorporated within the Puranic framework by providing them with an identity as a wife of the principal male deities - sometimes they were equated with Lakshmi, the wife of Vishnu.

Q 31. What impression of the lives of the ordinary people of Vijayanagara can you cull from the various descriptions in Vijayanagara empire.(8 MARKS)

Ordinary people of this empire spoke different languages and followed different religious tradition.

There were small traders and local merchant used to live in cities, trade centre, port town and villages.

Peasants, workers, slaves etc. were included in ordinary people. These were ordinary Brahmins, trader and women also.

The workers were called "Vipravinodin" this class consisted of Iron smiths, Gold smiths, carpenters, sculpture makers etc.

In the society there were a few low class people, who were non-influential. They were Dombar, Mana, Jogi, Paraiyan, Boi, Kallar etc. Some low caste people were converted to Christianity due to the influence

of the Portuguese. The evils of caste system and untouchability were practised in the society.

The ordinary people of the Vijayanagar Empire lived in ordinary houses. This is how the sixteenth century Portuguese traveller Barbosa described the houses of ordinary people existed in the society. The men were sold and purchased. There were some special rules for the slaves.

Q 32. What do you think were the advantages and disadvantages of enclosing agricultural land within the fortified area of the city?(8 MARKS)

There are many advantages and disadvantages of enclosing agricultural land within the fortified area of the Vijayanagara empire.

Abdur Razzaq noted that "between the first, second and third walls there are cultivated fields, gardens and houses.

The detailed statements have been corroborated by present day archaeologists, who have also found evidence of an agricultural tract between the sacred centre and the urban core.

We knew different sources that in Vijayanagara empire and other southern kingdom agricultural tracts were incorporated within the fortified areas. Often, the objective of medieval sieges was to strave the defenders into submission. These sieges could last four several months and sometimes even years.

Normally rulers tried to be prepared for adverse situations or natural calamities by building large granaries within fortified areas. The rulers of Vijayanagara adopted a more expensive and elaborate strategy of protecting the agricultural belt itself.

Whenever, Kingdom was attacked by the enemies at the time of heaping harvest they could easily brunt the dry crops of the farmers. But these fields were safe in ordinary situation from wild animals.

Q 33. What do you think was the significance of the ritua's associated with the Mahanavami dibba?

The importance of the rituals associated with the Mahanawami dibba. Located on one of the highest points in the city, the "Mahanawami dibba" is a massive platform rising from a base of about 11000 sq.ft. to a height of 40 H. Rituals associated with the strucutre probably coincided with Mahanawami (Literally the great ninth day) of the ten-day Hindu festival during the autumn months of September and October, known variously as Dushehra (northern India), Durga Puja (in Bengal) and Navaratri or Mahanawami (in Peninsular India). The Vijayanagara kings displayed their prestige, power and suzerainty on this occastion. The ceremonies performed on the occasion included worship of the image, worship of the state horse, and the sacrifice of buffaloes and other animals. Dancer, wrestling matches, and processions of caparisoned horses, elephants and chariots and soldiers, as well as ritual presentations before the king and his guests by the chief nayakas and subordinate kings marked the occasion. These ceremonies were imbued with deep symbolic meanings on the last day of the festival the king inspected his army and the armies of the nayakas in a grand ceremony in an open field. On this occasion the nayakas brought rich fifts for the king as well as the stipulated tribute.

Q 34. What does the architecture of buildings like the Lotus Mahal and elephant stables tell us about the rulers who commissioned them?(8 MARKS)

The rulers were probably inspired by Indo-Islamic techniques.

The rulers had adopted traditional Indian symbols, signs and totems. They were Hindus by faith.

Elephant stables located very near to the Lotus Mahal of the rulers indicated that the empire had a very vast army and troops.

Temples were secret centres of different activities.

The rulers had to fight many battles and wars with their enemies or neighbours. The rulers were religious minded.

Q 35. Evaluate the importance of Amara Nayaka System in emergence of Vijayanagara Empire. (8 MARKS)

The amara-nayaka system was a major political innovation of the Vijayanagara Empire. It is likely that many features of this system were derived from the iqta system of the Delhi Sultanate.

There is an important role of this system in emerging the Vijayanagara empire. That shows in the following points:

The amara-nayakas were military commanders who were given territories to govern by the raja. They collected taxes and other dues from peasants.

The amara-nayak retained part of the revenue for personal use and for maintaining a stipulated contingent of horses and elephants.

These contingents provided the Vijayanagara Kings with an effective fighting force with which they brought the entire southern peninsula under their control. Some of the revenue was also used for the maintenance of temples and irrigation works.

The amara-nayakas sent tribute to the King annually and personally appeared in the royal court with gifts to express their loyalty.

Kings occasionally asserted their control over them by transferring them from one place to another.

Q 36. Discuss the ways in which panchayats and village headmen regulated rural society. (8 MARKS)

Regulation of rural society by Panchayats and headmen:

Meaning of Panchayat : The village panchayat was an assembly of elders, usually important people of the village with hereditary right over their property.

General composition and importance of Panchayat decision: In mixed-caste villages, the panchayat was

usually a heterogeneous body. An oligarchy, the panchayat represented various castes and communities in the village, though the village menial-cum-agricultural worker was unlikely to be represented there. The decisions made by these panchayats were binding on the members.

Selection dismissal and main function of headman or muqaddam: The panchayat was headed by a headman known as muqaddam or mandal. Some sources suggest that the headman was chosen through the consensus of the village elders, and that this choice had to be ratified by the zamindar.

Funding of Panchayat or sources of Income Panchayat. : The panchayat derived its funds from contributions made by individuals to a common financial pool.

Item of expenditure: These funds were used for defraying the costs of entertaining revenue officials who visited the village from time to time.

Q 37. To what extent is it possible to characterise agricultural production in the sixteenth- seventeenth centuries as subsistence agriculture? Give reasons for your answer.(4 MARKS)

The Mughal state encouraged peasants to cultivate crops which brought in revenue.

- An average peasant grew both commercial and subsistence crops.
- Great variety of crops were produced. Bengal alone produced varieties of rice.
- Cotton was grown over a wide area including Central India and the Deccan plateau.
- Cash crops were grown included many varieties of oil seeds including mustard and lentils.

Q 38. Discuss, with examples, the significance of monetary transactions during the period 16th and 17th century.(8 MARKS)

The significance of monetary transactions during sixteenth and seventeenth centuries

In the early decades of sixteenth century farmers were allowed to pay land revenue in cash or kind. Due to the facility to pay land revenue in cash money, monetary transactions played vital role in Indian economy.

Village artisan (potter, blacksmith, barber, etc.) use to provide specialized services to the villagers. Though most common way of compensating them was giving them a share of the harvest but their was another system also under this system artisans and individual peasants, house hold entered into a mutually negotiated system of remuneration, most of the time goods for services. The seventeenth-century French traveler Jean-Baptists Tavernier found it remarkable that in "India a village must be very small indeed if it has not a money changer called a Shroff

An expanding trade brought in huge amounts of silver bullion into Asia to pay for good procured from India, and a large part of that bullion gravitated towards India. This was good for India as it did not have natural resources of silver.

As a result, the period between the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries was also marked by a remarkable stability in the availability of metal currency, particularly the silver rupya in India.

Q 39. To what extent do you think caste was a factor in influencing social and economic relations in agrarian society?(4 MARKS)

Caste as a factor in influencing social and economic relations in agrarian society.

Sizeable number of major (labourer). Deep inequities on the basis of caste and other caste like distinctions meant that the cultivators were a highly heterogeneous group. Among those who tilled the land, there was a sizeable number who worked as menials or agricultural labourers (major).

Despite the abundance of cultivable land, certain caste groups were assigned menial tasks and thus relegated to poverty.

Direct co-relation between caste and socio economic position: There was a direct correlation between caste, poverty and social status at the lower strata of society such correlations were not so marked at intermediate levels

Rise in hierarchy of caste : Castes such as the Ahirs, Gujars and Malis rose in the hierarchy because of the profitability of cattle rearing and horticulture. In the eastern regions, intermediate pastoral and fishing castes like the sadgops and Kaivartas acquired the status of peasants.

Q40. What was the role played by women in agrarian society?(4 MARKS)

1. Women worked shoulder to shoulder with men in fields.
2. Women sowed, weeded, threshed and winnowed the harvest.
3. Craft production – such as spinning yarn, sifting, and kneading clay for pottery and embroidery.
4. Some restriction during some days of month – women were not allowed to touch the plough or the potter's wheel in western India.
5. Produce children and look after them.

Q 41. What is Mansabdari system? Evaluate the merits and demerits of this System.(4 MARKS)

The word 'mansab' is derived from an Arabic word which means 'Fixing the place' or rank. The mansabdars were the holders of Ranks in the emperor's service.

All officers holding a mansab of 5000 or less were divided into three classes.

If the zat and sawar figures were equal, the officers belonged to the first class.

If the sawar figure was more than half of the zat figure, he belonged to the second class. If the sawar figure was less than half of the zat figure, he was put in the third class.

The mansabdars were directly recruited, promoted, suspended and dismissed by the emperor.

The mansabdars were highly paid. Akbar preferred to pay them salaries in cash. After the death of mansabdar his immovable property was taken by the king. Mansabdar had to maintain the record of

soldiers and horses so that these may come in the use of the king while required

By evaluating above mentioned merits and demerits, it becomes clear that during the powerful kings this system contributed in the expansion and consolidation of the empire.

Q 42. What are the problems in using the Ain as a source for reconstructing agrarian history? How do historians deal with this situation? (4 MARKS)

The Ain-i-Akbari had provided invaluable information for reconstructing the agrarian history of the Mughals.

Though the fiscal data from the subas is very detailed yet important parameters like wages and prices from these subas has not been properly documented.

Historians have dealt with the situations by supplementing the accounts of the Ain by information got from the provinces.

Numerous errors in totaling have been detected. These are however minor and do not detract from the overall quantitative accuracy of the manuals.

These include detailed seventeenth eighteenth century revenue records from Gujarat, Rajasthan and Maharashtra.

Q 43. "Sher Shah Suri was the forerunner of Akbar" Prove this Statement by giving reasonable arguments.(4 MARKS)

Shershah Suri was the great Emperor. - was a hard working and disciplined personality. - was in favour of equal law for each and everybody and he considered Judgment as most holy religious work. - divided his empire into 'Sarkars' and the sarkar into 'Parganas'. - Was a great administrator. - planted shady trees along the road sides. - He introduced Gold, Silver, and copper coins and a certain amount of metal was kept in the coins. - was the first emperor who adopted religious liberty and equal behavior. - separated politics to the religion. - recruited a vast central permanent army. - gave cash payment to the Army, horse branded, getting the description rolls of the soldiers recorded and their recruitment and inspection of the troop from time to time. - opened hospitals for the poor. - encouraged the expansion of Education. - Interested in the construction of the buildings. - constructed Mohamadden and local architectural styles.

By the micro analysis of the above mentioned works/ reforms of the Shershah. It becomes clear that Akbar adopted many works/ reforms of the Shershah as it is or by some modifications.

Therefore Shershah can be called as the forerunner of Akbar.

Q 44. Discuss the major features of Mughal provincial administration. How did the centre control the provinces? (4 MARKS)

The head of the provincial administration was the governor who reported directly to the emperor.

The Sarkars, into which each suba was divided, often overlapped with the jurisdiction of faujdars who were deployed with contingents of heavy cavalry.

The local administration was looked after at the level of the pargana by three semi hereditary officers.

Each department of administration maintained a large support staff of clerks, accountants, auditors, messengers and other functionaries in accordance with standardized rules and procedures

The relationship between local landed magnates, the zamindars, and the representatives of the Mughal emperor was sometimes marked by conflicts over authority and a share of the resources.

Q 45. What were the concerns that shaped Mughal policies and attitudes towards regions outside the subcontinent?

The political and diplomatic relations between the Mughal kings and the neighbouring countries of Iran and Turan hinged on the control of the frontier defined by the hindukush mountains that separated Afghanistan from the regions of Iran and Central Asia.

All conquerors who sought to make their way into the Indian subcontinent had to cross the Hindukush to have access to north India.

Qandhar was a bone of contention between the Safavids and the Mughals. The fortress town had initially been in the possession of Humayun.

While the Safavid court retained diplomatic relations with the Mughals, it continued to stake claims to Qandhar.

Q 45. What steps taken by the British East India Company to control the Zamindars?

The British East India Company took the following steps mainly to maintain its control over the Zamindars. The zamindars' troops were disbanded, customs, duties abolished, and their cutcheries (Courts) brought under the supervision of collector appointed by the company. The power to deliver local judgement was also taken away from zamindars. In fact zamindars hold their control and leadership through local caste and other panchayats. They lost their power to organize local police.

In case a Raja (powerful zamindars) failed to pay the land revenue, a Company official was speedily dispatched to his zamindari which explicit instruction "to take charge of the District and to use the most effectual means to destroy all the influence and the authority of the zamindar and his officers. Some of the scholars believe that some trouble creators were also used as tools to reduce the influence of Rajahs. For example, when the zamindar despatched their amlah (collector of revenue or representative of zamindar). Some naughty people use to create problem for zamindars.

Q 46. Why was the jotedars a powerful figure in many areas of rural Bengal?

The jotedars a power figure in many areas of rural Bengal become while several Zamindars were facing a crisis at the end of the 18th century, a group of rich peasants were consolidating their position in the villages.

They controlled local trade as well as moneylending, exercising immense power over the poorer cultivators of the region

A large part of their land was cultivated through share croppers (adhiyars or bargadars) who brought their own plough, laboured in the field, and handed over half the produce to the jotedars after the harvest.

Within the villages, the power of jotedars was more effective than that of zamindars.

Unlike zamindars who often lived in urban areas, jotedars were located in the villages and exercised direct control over a considerable section of poor villagers.

Jotedars fiercely resisted efforts by zamindars to increase the jama of the village, prevented zamindari officials from executing their duties, mobilized ryots who were dependent on them, and deliberately delayed payment of revenue to the zamindars.

Q 47. What are the problems of using official sources in writing about the history of peasants? (4 MARKS)

Following are the problems in using official sources in working about the history of peasants:

There are official sources and reflect only British official concerns and interpretation of all events from the outlook and angles of the English

Most of the events, revolts and happening have been presented in a biased manner. The colonial Government and official had their own political, economic, religious, cultural and social interest.

The sources have been presented and recorded by such clever and naughty people who have intentionally presented things with false evidences also

The commission has presented this fabricated fact the Government demand was not the cause the peasants angles. It was the moneylenders (again Indian) who were to blame such argument is found very frequently in British colonial records.

Official reports, thus are invaluable sources for the reconstruction of history. But they have to be always read the case and just opposed with evidence called from newspapers, unofficial accounts, legal records and, where possible, oral sources.

Q48. Why did the Santhals revolted against the British rule?(4 MARKS)

The Santhals were revolted against the British rule due to following reasons

- (i) The land that Santhals had brought under cultivation was slipping away from their hands.
- (ii) The state was levying heavy taxes on the land that the Santhals had cleared, money lenders (dikus) were charging them high rates of interest.
- (iii) Moneylenders were taking over the land from Santhals when debts remained unpaid, and Zamindars were asserting control over the Damin-i-koh area.
- (iv) By the 1850s, the Santhals felt that the time had come to rebel against Zamindars, money lenders and the colonial state in order to create an ideal world for themselves where they would rule.

Q49. Discuss about the life of hill folk of Rajmahal hills, Paharia.(4 MARKS)

- (i) Paharias lived around the Rajmahal hills, subsisting on forest produce and practicing shifting cultivation.
- (ii) They cleared patches of forest by cutting bushes and burning the undergrowth on these patches, enriched by the potash from the ash, the Paharias grew a variety of pulses and millets for consumption.
- (iii) They scratched the ground lightly with hoes, cultivated the cleared land for few years, then left it fallow so that it could recover its fertility, and moved to a new area.

- (iv) From the forests they collected Mhua (a flower) for food, silk cocoons and resin for sale, and wood for charcoal production.

The life of the Paharias – as hunters shifting cultivators, food gatherers, charcoal producers, silkworm rearers – was thus intimately connected to the forest.

Q50. What explains the anger of the Deccan ryots against the money lenders?(4 MARKS)

- vii) By 1830s prices of agricultural products fell sharply.
- viii) Decline in peasants' income revenue could rarely be paid without a loan from money lenders.
- ix) Ryots found difficult to pay it back, debt mounted.
- x) Ryots needed more loan to buy their everyday needs.
- xi) Sahukar's expert merchants in Maharashtra stopped long term credit and started demanding repayment of debt.
- xii) Petition after petition, Ryots complained of the injustice of insensitiveness and the violation of custom.
- xiii) The Ryots came to see the money lenders as devious and deceitful.
- xiv) Limitation law was passed to check the accumulation of interest overtime.
- xv) Deeds and bonds appeared as symbols of the new oppressive system.

Q.1 Describe briefly any two strategies for increasing agricultural production from sixth century BCE to sixth century CE.

Two strategies for increasing agricultural production from the 6th century BCE to 6th Century CE are:-

Ans. Shift to plough agriculture

- a) **Iron-tipped ploughshare**
- b) **Introduction of transplantation in Paddy**
- c) **Hoe agriculture in hilly tracts**
- d) **Use of irrigation methods like wells, tanks and sometimes canals.**
- e) **Example of Sudarshan Lake in Gujarat**
- f) **Any other relevant point**

Q.2 Critically examine why Sanchi survived while Amaravati did not.

Ans.i) Amaravati was discovered perhaps before scholars understood the value of the finds.

- **A local raja wanted to build a temple upon the ruins of Amaravati – decided to use stones and even to look for hidden treasure.**
- **Walter Elliot visited Amaravati and collected panels and took them away to Madras, to the Asiatic Society of Bengal at Calcutta and even to London.**

- b) **i) When Sanchi was discovered, three of its gateways were still standing, fourth was lying on the spot in a good condition.**

IX. Though it was suggested to take away the remains either to Paris or London but now a few archaeologists had different view. (H.H. Cole), therefore it survived.

- X. There were a number of other factors which helped to keep sanchi as it was.
- XI. Even rulers of Bhopal (Shahjehan Begum and Sultan Jehan Begum) provided money for its preservation.

Q.3 Write any two features of Harappan script.

- Ans. a) Pictographic in nature.
b) Till date not deciphered.

Q.4 Kings in early states were not invariably kshatriyas. Explain.

Ans (a) Nandas were of low origin.

1. Origin of Mauryas- doubtful; shudras as per brahmanical source.
 2. Statavahanas were Brahmins.
 3. Guptas by origin were Vaishyas.
- Shakas and kushanas were foreigners and regarded second class kshatriyas.

Q.5 What do you think about the significance of the rituals associated with the Mahanawami Dibba?

Ans Mahanawami Dibba – a huge platform on the highest place in Vijaya Nagar Kingdom. Anushthanas was conducted here during Dushehra in September and October or Mahanawami In these Anushthanas the main attractions were – idol worship, Horse worship, animals were sacrificed, Dance, wrestling competition, Processions with Horses, elephants, Chariots and soldiers. King was given gift. The king also used to preside over and inspect this grand ceremony. Elaborate with examples from the Mahabharata as to how it reflects the norms of family and kinship of the ancient times.

Q.6 Name the two sacrifices performed by the Kings during the Vedic times.

Ans The two sacrifices performed by the kings during Vedic times were : Rajasuya and Ashvamedha.

Q.7 State the factors that helped Magadha emerge as the most powerful Mahajanpada in the 6th century BCE.

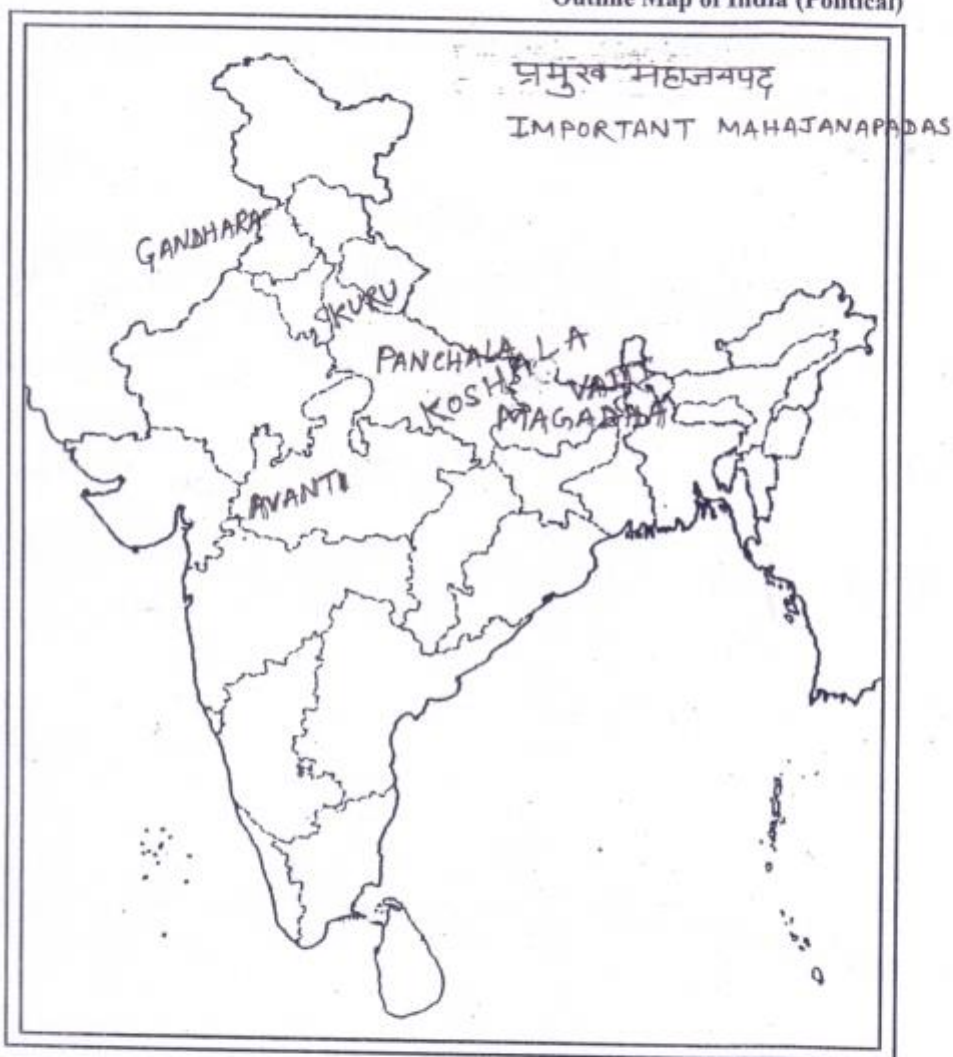
1. Factors that helped Magadha emerge as most powerful Mahajanapada.

According to modern historians :

- (i) Very fertile region.
- (ii) Iron mines in the region - accessible and used for making weapons.
- (iii) Elephants for the army available.
- (iv) According to Buddhist and Jaina traditions - ambitious rulers like Bimbisara, Ajatasatru etc.
- (v) Capital Rajagaha was well fortified. Pataliputra - commanded routes along the Ganga.

4

भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)
Outline Map of India (Political)



Q. Show and locate the following Mahajanapadas on the political map of India -

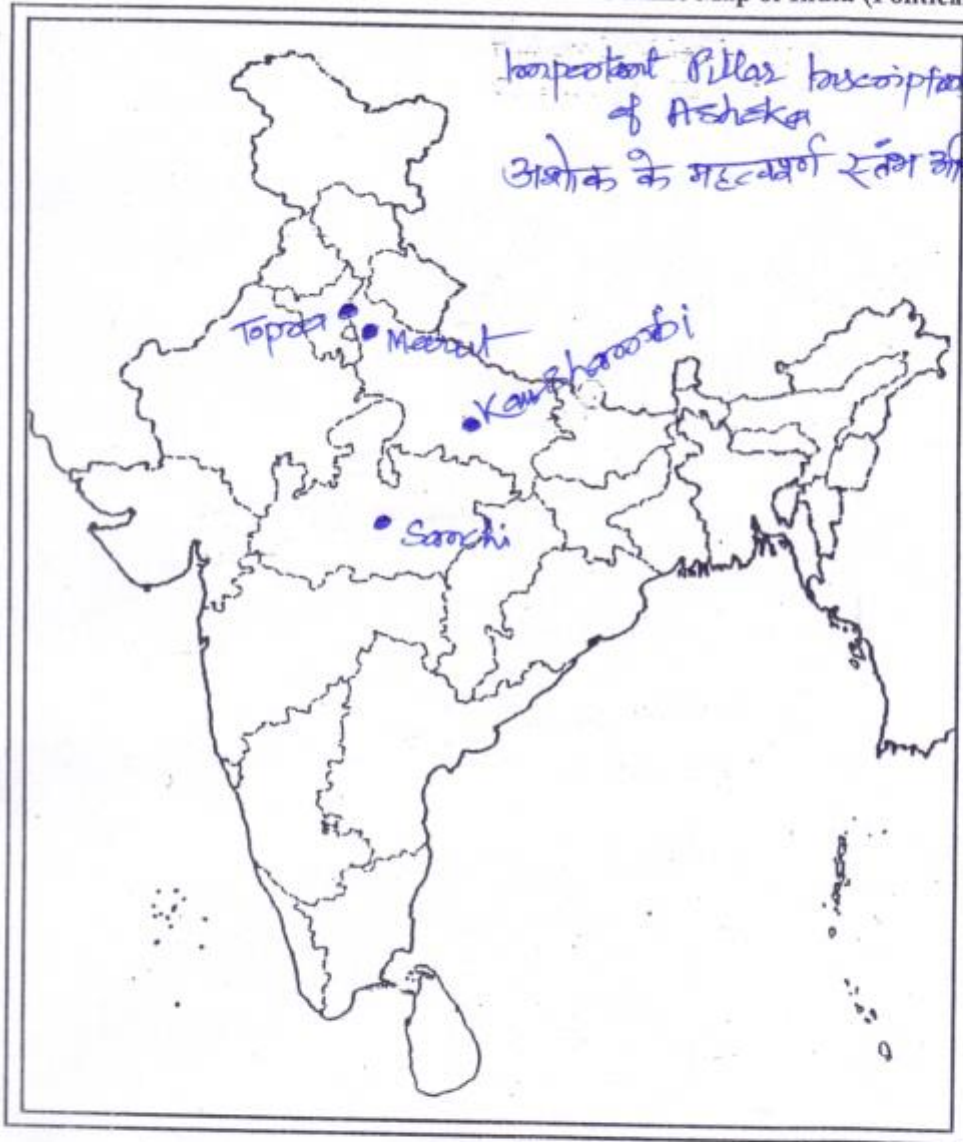
Vajji, Magadha, Kosala, Kuru, Panchala, Gandhara, and Avanti.

भारत के राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर दिये गये महाजनपदों को दर्शाइए -

वज्जि, मगध, कोसल, कुरु, पांचाल, गण्डहार और अवन्ति।

6

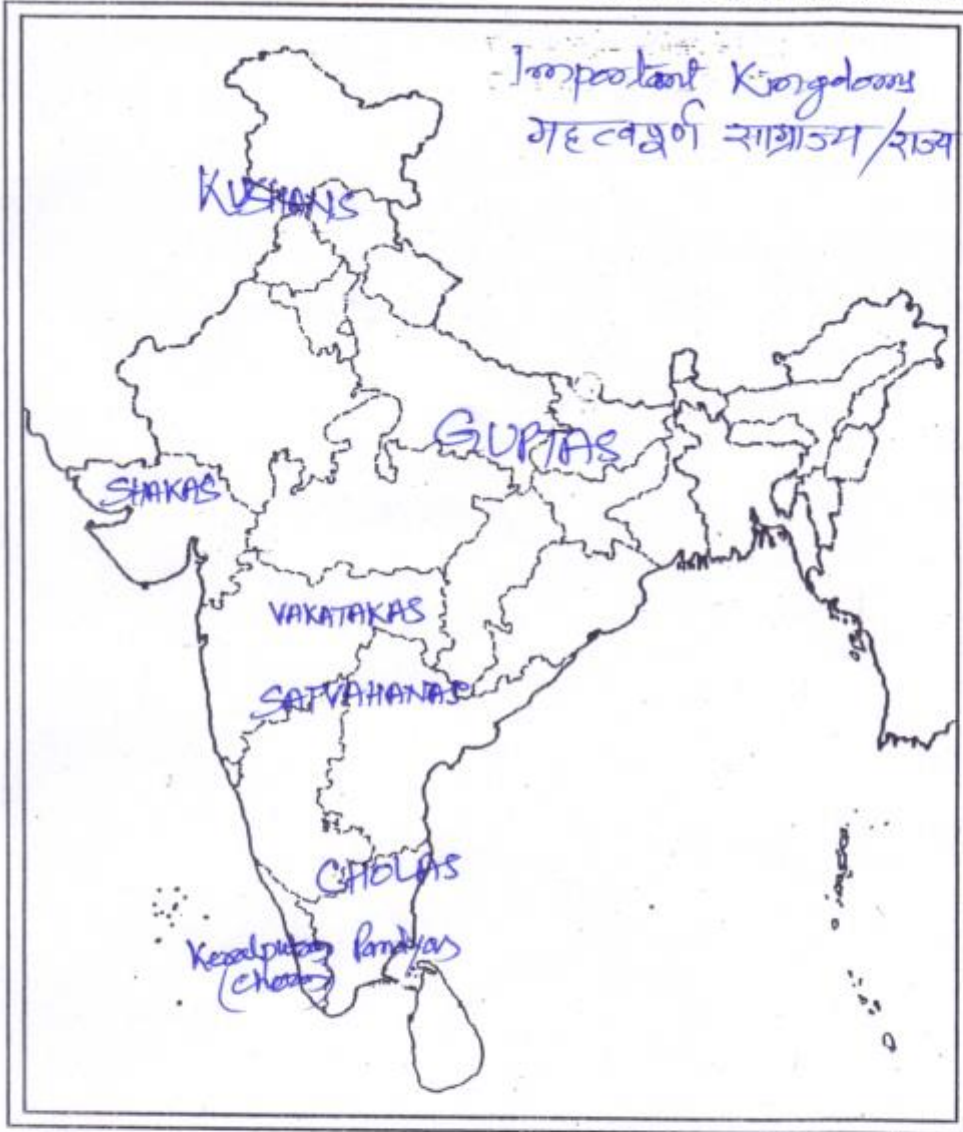
भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)
Outline Map of India (Political)



Que. Show and locate the following pillar inscriptions of Ashoka on the map of India.
Sanchi, Topra, Meerut, Kausambi

भारत के मानचित्र पर, निम्नलिखित स्तंभों की प्रदर्शित करें जहाँ से अशोक के स्तंभ अभिलेख मिले हैं:-
संची, टोपरा, मेरठ, कौशांबी

भारत का रेखा-मानचित्र (राजनीतिक)
Outline Map of India (Political)



प्र०- भारत के मानचित्र पर अधोलिखित राज्यों को प्रदर्शित करें।

(I) कुषाण, शक, सातवाहन, वाकाटक, गुप्त

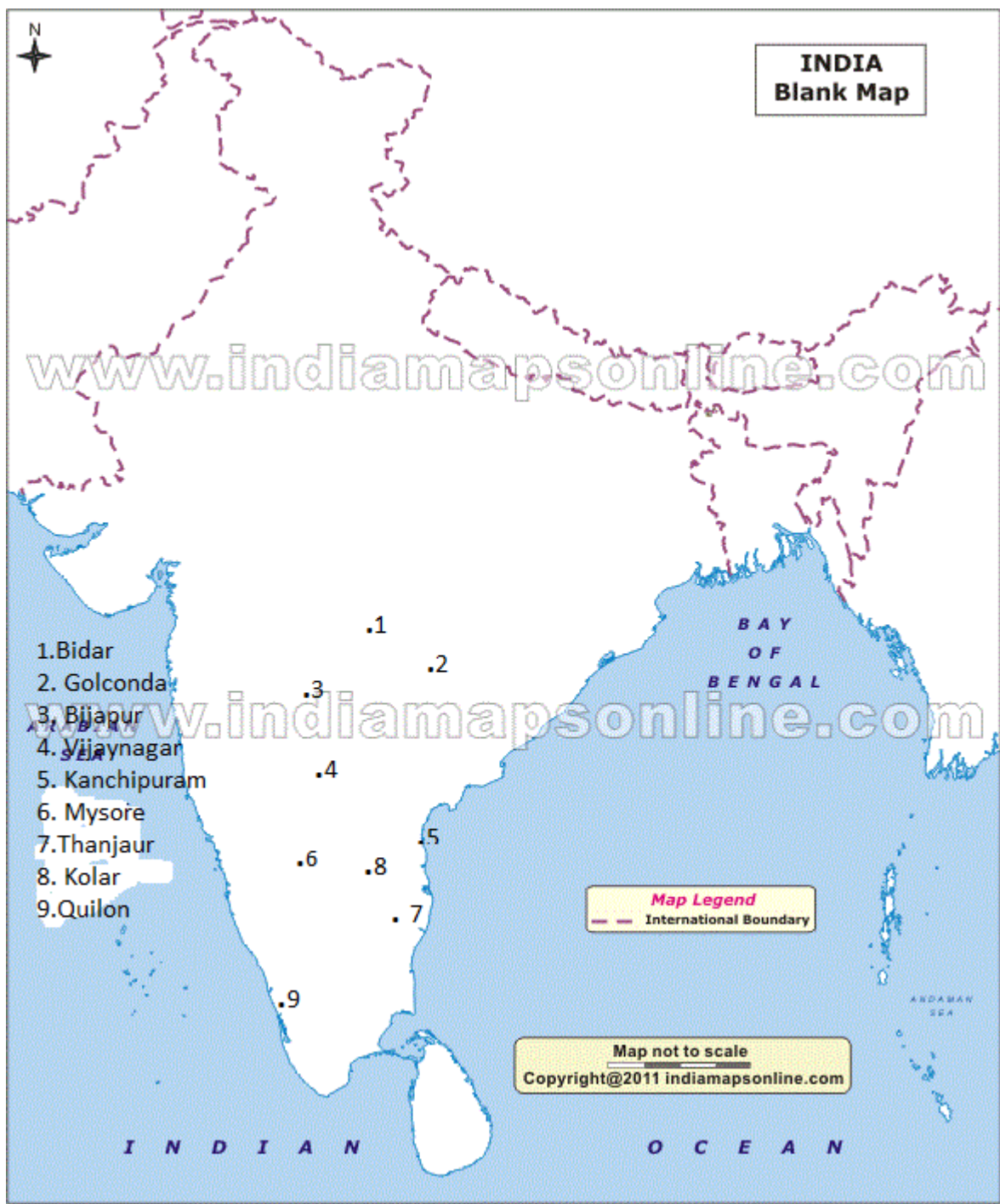
(II) चोल, केरलपुत्र और पाण्ड्य

On the map of India show and locate the following

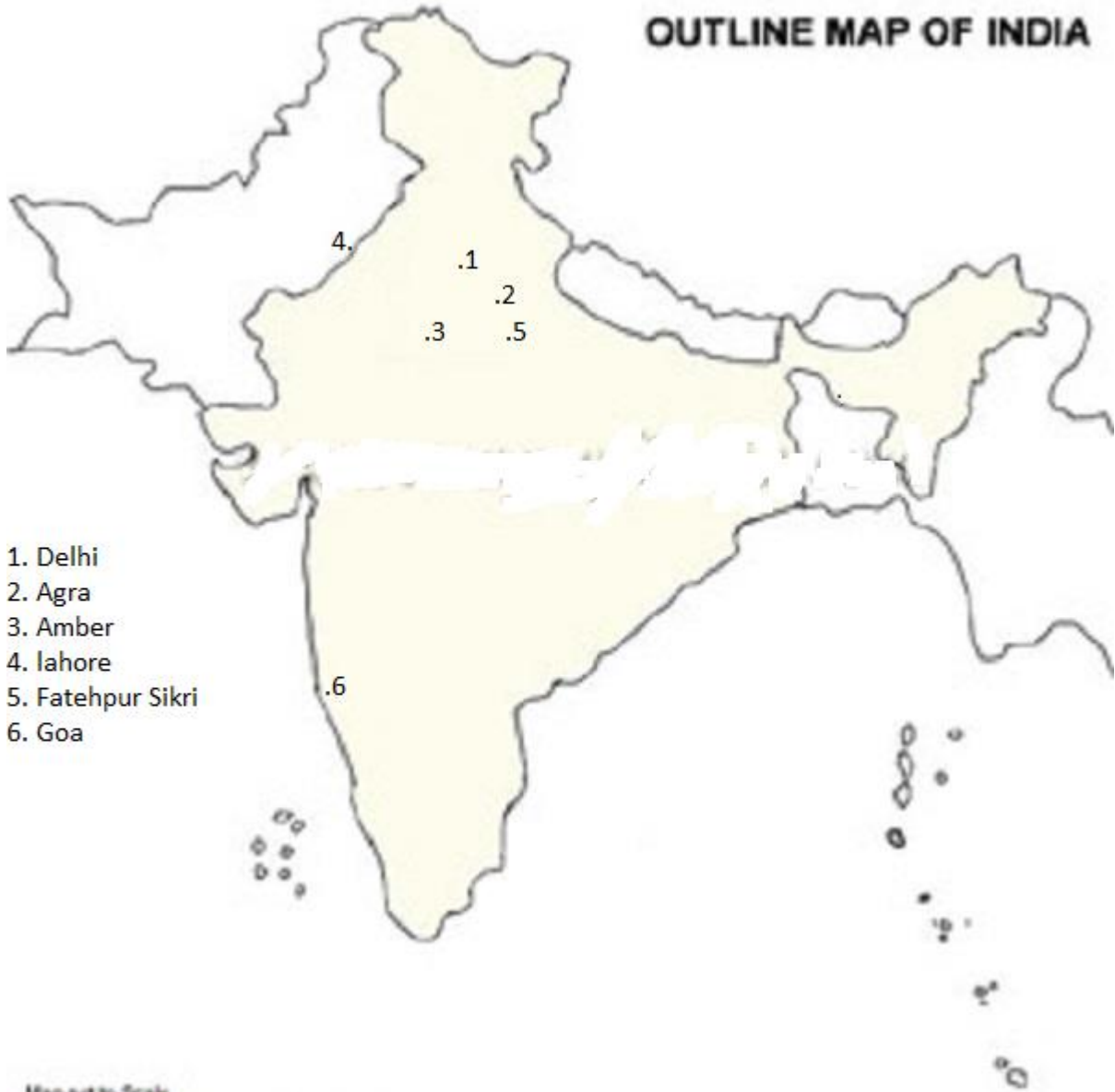
Kingdoms -

(I) Kushanas, Shakas, Satvahana, Vakatakas & Guptas

(II) Cholas, Keralaputras Rampyas.

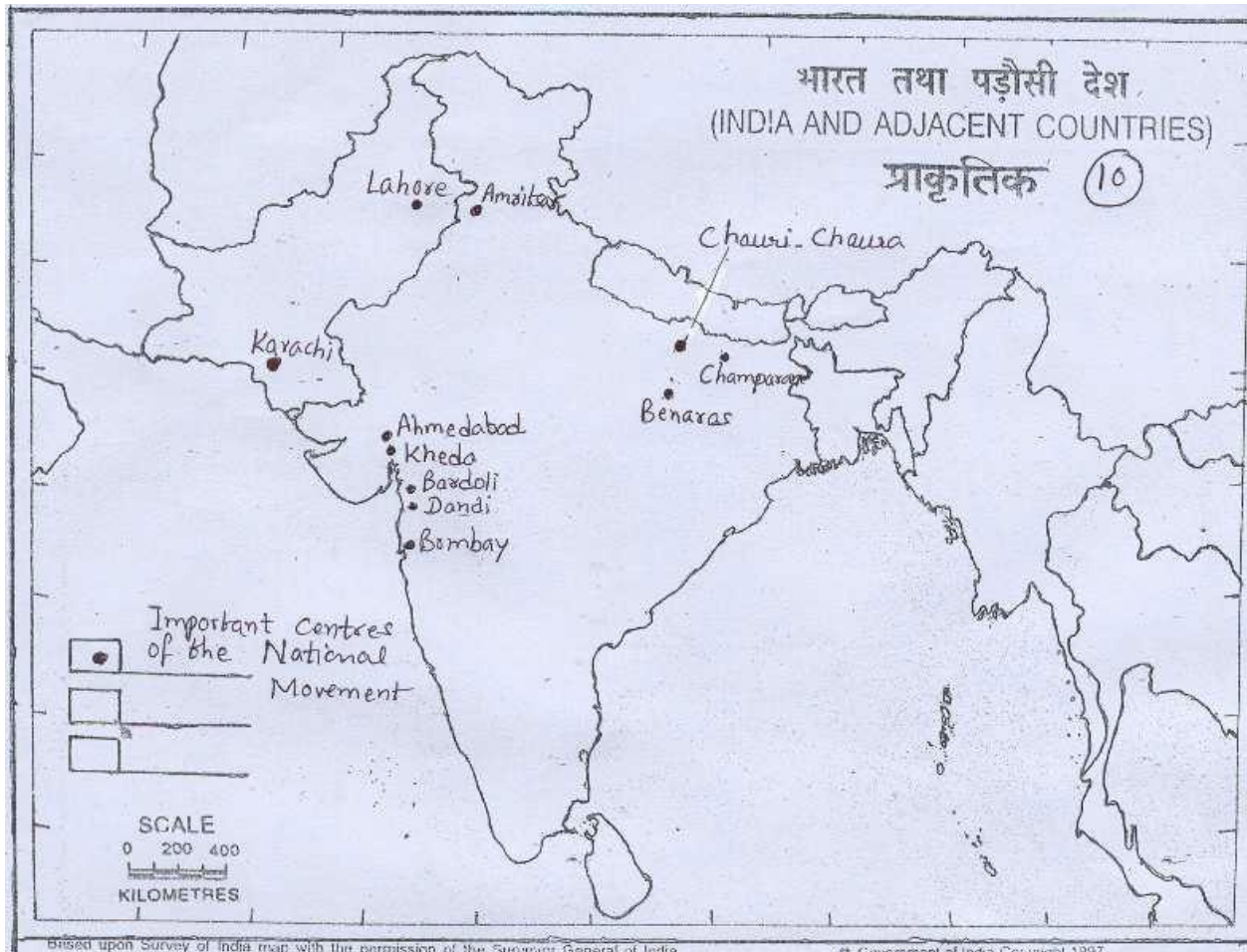


OUTLINE MAP OF INDIA

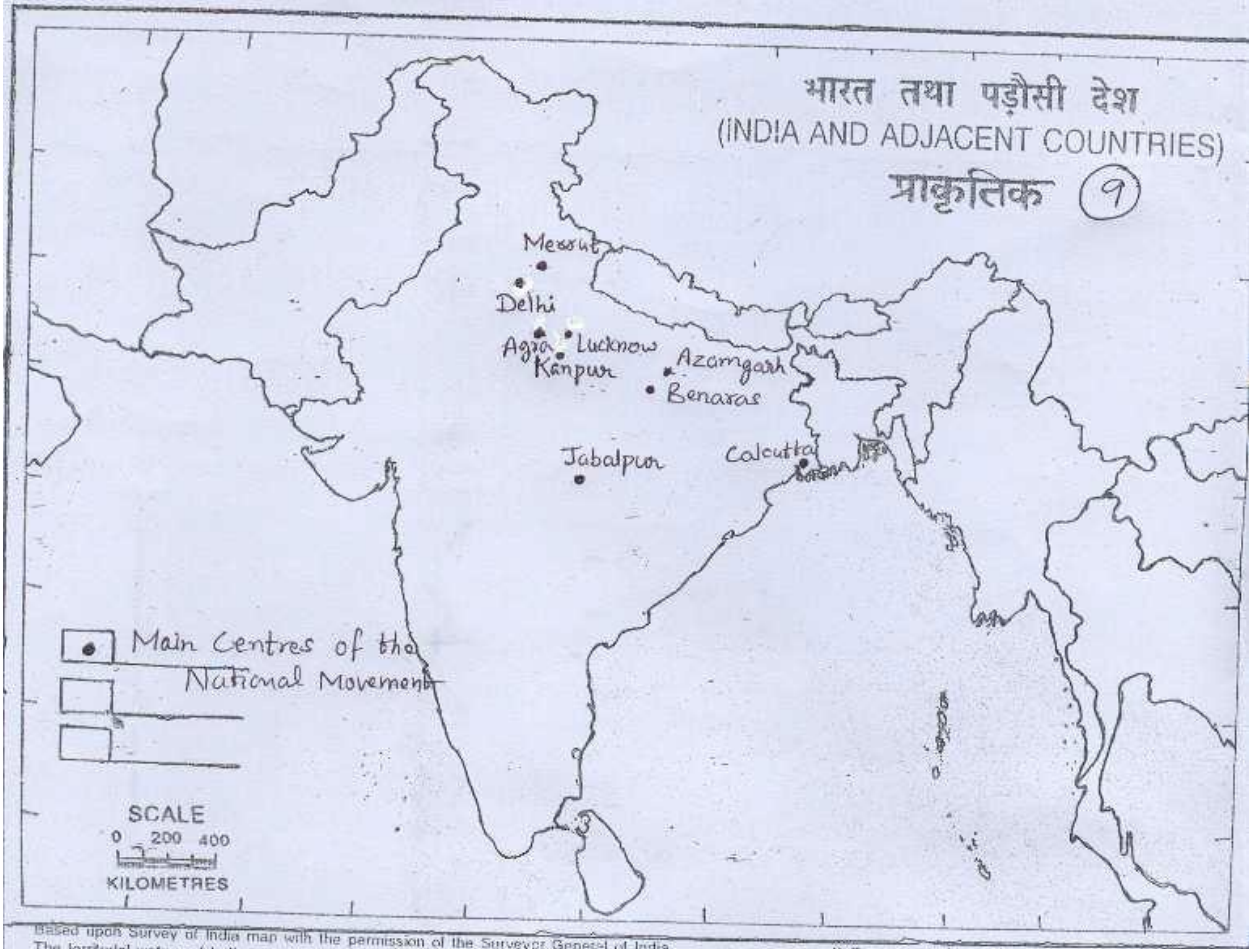


- 1. Delhi
- 2. Agra
- 3. Amber
- 4. Lahore
- 5. Fatehpur Sikri
- 6. Goa

On the given political outline map of India, **Locate and label** the following.
Champan, Kheda, Ahmedabad, Banaras, Amritsar, Chauri-Chaura, Lahore, Bardoli, Dandi, Bombay, Karachi.



On the given political outline map of India, **Locate and label** the following.
Delhi, Meerut, Lucknow, Kanpur, Ajamgarh, Calcutta, Banaras, Jabalpur, Agra.



PROJECT WORK IN HISTORY FOR CLASSES XI AND XII

(Effective from the Academic Session 2013-14 and Board Examination of Class XII, 2014)

INTRODUCTION

History is one of the most important disciplines in school education. It is the study of the past, which helps us to understand our present and shape our future. It promotes the acquisition and understanding of historical knowledge in breadth and in depth across cultures.

The course of history in senior secondary classes is to enable students to know that history is a critical discipline, a process of enquiry, a way of knowing about the past rather than just a collection of facts. The syllabus helps them to understand the process, through which a historian collects, chooses, scrutinizes and assembles different types of evidences to write history.

The syllabus in class-XI is organized around some major themes in world history. In class XII the focus shifts to a detailed study of some themes in ancient, medieval and modern Indian history.

CBSE has decided to introduce project work in history for classes XI and XII in 2013-14 as a part of regular studies in classroom, as project work gives students an opportunity to develop higher cognitive skills. It takes students to a life beyond text books and provides them a platform to refer materials, gather information, analyze it further to obtain relevant information and decide what matter to keep and hence understand how history is constructed.

OBJECTIVES:-

Project work will help students:-

- ✓ To develop skills to gather data from a variety of sources, investigate diverse viewpoints and arrive at logical deductions.
 - ✓ To develop skills to comprehend, analyze, interpret, evaluate historical evidence and also understand the limitations of historical evidence.
 - ✓ To develop 21st century managerial skills of co-ordination, self-direction and time management.
 - ✓ To give a multidisciplinary approach to topics.
 - ✓ To learn to work on diverse cultures, races, religions and lifestyles.
 - ✓ To learn through constructivism a theory based on observation and scientific study.
 - ✓ To inculcate a spirit of inquiry and research.
 - ✓ To communicate data in the most appropriate form using a variety of techniques.
 - ✓ To provide greater opportunity for interaction and exploration.
 - ✓ To understand contemporary issues in context to our past.
 - ✓ To develop a global perspective and an international outlook.
-
- ✓ To grow into caring, sensitive individuals capable of making informed, intelligent and independent choices.
 - ✓ To develop lasting interest in history discipline.

ASSESSMENT

ALLOCATION OF MARKS (20)

The marks will be allocated under the following heads:

1.	Project synopsis	2 Marks
2.	Data/Statistical analysis/Map work	3 Marks
3.	Visual/overall presentation	5 Marks
4.	Analysis/explanation and interpretation	5 Marks
5.	Bibliography	1 Marks
6.	Viva	4 Marks
Total		20 Marks

Note:-The project reports are to be preserved by the school till the final results are declared, for scrutiny by CBSE or by parents at anytime.

NOTE: STUDENTS ARE REQUESTED TO COMPELETE THEIR PROJECT BEFORE 30 SEPTEMBER IN WILL HELP THEM TO IMPROVE THEIR PROJECT. THEY SHOULD DO PROJECT AS PER CBSE DIRECTION UNDER THE GUIDANCE OF TEACHER. IT WILL HELP THEM TO GET GOOD MARKS AND DURING DOING PROJECT THEY WILL ABLE TO PREPARE ONE CHAPTER THORUHGLY ON WHICH THEY ARE DOING PROJECT.

